



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

WIDENER LIBRARY



HX P5GS

LV 18
442

BELLS ILLUSTRATED CLASSICS

VERGIL

AENEID . BOOK V

J. T. PHILLIPSON M.A.



KPC 1854 (5)



Harvard College Library

FROM

Education Library

9380.22

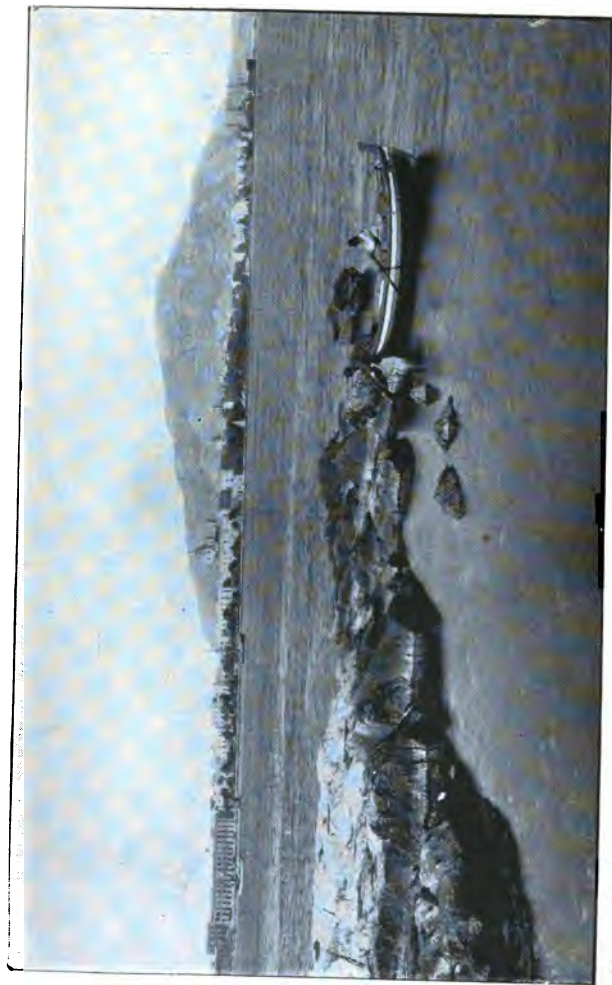
BELL'S ILLUSTRATED CLASSICS

EDITED BY E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

Late Classical Master at St. Paul's School

VERGIL'S AENEID

BOOK V



Alinari photo

TRAPANI (Drepanum)

P. VERGILI MARONIS

AENEIDOS

LIBER QUINTUS

EDITED BY

J. T. PHILLIPSON, M.A.

HEAD MASTER OF CHRIST'S COLLEGE, FINCHLEY



LONDON: GEORGE BELL & SONS

YORK STREET, COVENT GARDEN

1902

24-18-442

KPC 1854 (5)

✓
R 8 19
LIBRARY

Transferred from

June 20, 1963

Harvard University,
Dept. of Education Library,
Gift of the Publishers.

Oxford

HORACE HART, PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY

CONTENTS



	PAGE
INTRODUCTION—	
Vergil's Life and Works	I
The Aeneid	2
Outline of the Aeneid	3
Difficulties of Translation	6
Metre	9
TEXT	11
NOTES	61
GRAMMATICAL APPENDIX.	101
VOCABULARY	

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

	PAGE
VIEW OF TRAPANI (DREPANUM). (From a photograph).	
	<i>Frontispiece</i>
GREEK WARSHIP OF HOMERIC TIMES. (From a vase-painting).	10
REPRESENTATION OF A STORM AT SEA. (From the Vatican Vergil)	12
THE LIBATION. (From a Pompeian wall-painting) .	15
TRIPOD, WREATH AND PALMS. (From a bas-relief and painting)	17
TUBA. (From a Pompeian wall-painting) . . .	18
CHOOSING POSITIONS BY LOT. (From an ivory medal and the Vatican Vergil)	19
ROMAN GALLEYS. (From the Vatican Vergil and a Pompeian wall-painting)	20
DISTRIBUTION OF PRIZES AT FUNERAL GAMES. (From a miniature painting in the Ambrosian Codex of the Iliad)	25
GANYMEDE. (From the group in the Vatican, Rome) .	26
HORSE WITH TRAPPINGS. (From a bas-relief in the Museum at Mainz)	29
CRESTED HELMET. (From a vase-painting) . . .	30

	PAGE
BOXERS	35
MILITARY TOURNAMENT IN THE CIRCUS. (From the pedestal of the Column of Marcus Aurelius) . .	41
IRIS	44
GREEK THEATRE AT SEGESTA. (From a photograph) .	49
WORSHIP BEFORE THE FAMILY SHRINE. (From an ancient painting)	51
MARKING OUT THE FOUNDATION OF A CITY. (From a coin)	52
OFFERING SACRIFICE ON THE DECK-HOUSE OF A ROMAN SHIP BEFORE GOING ON A VOYAGE. (From a relief in the Villa Torlonia, Rome)	53
NEPTUNE AND HIS RETINUE. (From a bas-relief and vase-painting)	56
SOMNUS. (From bas-reliefs)	57
DIAGRAM SHOWING 'CUNEI'	92

INTRODUCTION

Vergil's Life and Works.

PUBLIUS VERGILIUS MARO was born on October 15, B. C. 70, at Andēs (*Pietola*), near Mantua on the Mincius (*Mincio*), where his father owned a small estate. He was educated at Cremōna and Mediolānum (*Milan*), and subsequently (B. C. 53) at Rome, where he studied rhetoric and philosophy.

Vergil was fortunate in making a friend of Asinius Pollio, governor of Transpadane Gaul in 43 B. C., for when two years later he was ejected from his farm by one of the soldiers to whom a grant of land had been made, his powerful friend succeeded in conjunction with Gallus, another influential supporter, in restoring him to his paternal estate. In B. C. 40 he was again ejected. On this occasion he was presented with another estate by his powerful patron Maecenas.

In 37 B. C. Vergil published the *Eclogues*, a series of pastoral poems based upon the *Idylls* of Theocritus. Thanks to the friendship of the Emperor himself, he was enabled to pursue his poetic bent under genial influences. He spent his time alternately at Rome, Nola, and Naples, the last-named being his favourite abode owing to his weak health.

In 30 B.C. he completed the *Georgics*, which he dedicated to his patron Maecenas. The work treats of husbandry under four headings: (1) Tillage; (2) Horticulture; (3) Cattle-breeding; (4) Bee-keeping.

He was urged by Augustus to write a poem which should glorify the Roman people and revive the religious feelings which had long been on the wane. For eleven years Vergil worked incessantly, and produced a rough draft. He then (19 B.C.) journeyed to Greece, intending to visit Asia also, with a view to putting the final touches on his work. At Athens, however, he met the Emperor, who bade him accompany him back to Italy. At Megara he fell ill, and he died at Brundisium (*Brindisi*) on Sept. 21, B.C. 19. He was buried at Naples.

The Aeneid.

Vergil intended that the *Aeneid* should be destroyed as being incomplete. It was, however, entrusted to two friends by command of the Emperor. They carefully revised and edited the poem, removing a few unnecessary passages, but adding nothing. The work had been looked forward to with the highest anticipations, and was hailed as an epic worthy to rank with the *Iliad* and *Odyssey*. Posterity has scarcely substantiated this claim. The poem is beautiful, graceful, abounding in passages of noble sentiment, dramatic power, and exquisite pathos. The language is always felicitous, and the flow of the metre is perfect. But it lacks the naturalness, the simplicity and the freshness of the old Greek epics. Moreover, Aeneas, the leading character, is in no sense comparable to the living heroes of the *Iliad* and *Odyssey*. While they are very men of flesh and blood whose joys and sorrows and passions claim

our liveliest sympathy, Aeneas is little better than a machine. This is due to the fact that Vergil deliberately made him the puppet of fate, whose decrees were carried out through his instrumentality, with the result that the human side of his being is thrust completely into the background. Notwithstanding these weaknesses, the merit of the *Aeneid* is undeniable, and from Vergil's death onward has been universally admitted to be the finest poem in the Latin language.

It has been urged as a demerit that the *Aeneid* is full from end to end of imitations of Homer. It is true that Vergil was saturated with the great Greek epic, and not only reproduced hundreds of Homeric phrases and expressions, but took many of his characters and episodes from the *Iliad* and *Odyssey*. But it should be borne in mind that Vergil did so deliberately. It was at once a compliment and a tribute to the genius of his master, and it drew the attention of his readers to the fact that the *Aeneid* was intended to take the same place in Roman literature as that occupied by Homer's poems in Greek. Roman literature, indeed, had very little of originality; both for its matter and for its manner it was indebted to Greek influence. Consequently, imitation was considered to be rather a merit than otherwise, and certainly brought no discredit on the author.

Outline of the *Aeneid*.

The great Trojan war was over. Troy was a heap of ruins, and her inhabitants were either slain, captive, or fugitives. One band, under the leadership of Aeneas, set sail under divine guidance to find a new home.

Book I describes how their fleet was wrecked on the

coast of Africa near Carthage, in consequence of a storm raised by Juno, their relentless foe. Aeneas set forth to explore the country, and soon discovered the rising town of Carthage, which was even then being built by colonists from Tyre, led by their queen, Dido, who had fled from her native city on the murder of her husband, Sychaeus. There he found the crews of those ships which he supposed were lost, and he and his chief followers were hospitably entertained by the queen.

Books II and III. After dinner, in response to Dido's request, Aeneas told his story. Despairing of capturing Troy by force, the Greeks had recourse to stratagem. A wooden horse was built, filled with troops, and left on the shore. The Greek fleet sailed away, and the joyful Trojans learnt from a prisoner that the horse was intended as a peace-offering to Minerva. It was dragged within the walls, and during the night the troops thus introduced opened the gates and admitted their comrades, who had returned. Thereupon ensued a scene of frightful carnage and destruction. The Trojans were overpowered, their venerable king was slain. Aeneas, despairing of success and under the guidance of his goddess-mother Venus, took his aged father, Anchises, his wife, Creusa, and his little son, Iulus, together with the *Penates*, or home-gods, to a spot outside the city which had been named as a meeting-place for all who escaped from the massacre.

The company of fugitives sailed from their native land to Thrace, and thence to Delos in the Grecian Archipelago. The oracle of Delos sent them to Crete, and from there they were re-directed to Italy. Passing the Ionian islands, they sighted Italy, and at length landed in Sicily, where the aged Anchises died. Once

more they set forth on their wanderings, and were driven by a storm on to the coast of Africa, as narrated in Book I.

Book IV. Under the influence of Venus, Aeneas' mother, Dido conceived a violent passion for the hero. They were united in marriage, but shortly afterwards Aeneas was commanded by Jupiter to leave the country and resume his search for the promised land. He set sail, and Dido in her grief destroyed herself.

Book V. On the voyage to Italy, heavy weather induced Aeneas to change his course for Sicily. There he was welcomed by Acestes the king. On the anniversary of the death of Anchises, Aeneas instituted annual funeral rites, and subsequently held games in his honour. The contests were (1) a ship race, (2) a flat race, (3) a boxing competition, (4) an archery contest. An exhibition of cavalry manœuvres concluded the entertainment. Meanwhile, Juno, not satisfied with the mischief she had already done, as recorded in Book I, stirred up the Trojan women to destroy the ships so as to prevent any further wanderings. Jupiter frustrated her design, at Aeneas' request, by sending a heavy shower, but not before four vessels had been destroyed. The Trojans then set sail for Italy, leaving behind only those who were too old or disinclined for further travel. At Venus' request Neptune granted the voyagers a prosperous passage, marred only by the death of Palinurus the pilot.

Book VI. The Trojans landed in Italy, somewhere near Naples. In obedience to the command of Anchises, Aeneas made a journey into the lower world to consult with his father and learn the future of his fortunes and his race. He returned to earth, with a mind fortified to

endure the vicissitudes narrated in the second half of the poem.

Books VII-XII. The wars of Aeneas. He secured the alliance of King Latinus, who promised the hero the hand of his daughter Lavinia. This aroused the anger of her suitor Turnus, and he formed a confederacy against the intruder. Aeneas made a journey to Palanteum, near the river Tiber, the capital of a Greek colony under Evander, and obtained the assistance of that chieftain; and Vulcan, the fire-god, forged him a suit of armour. Meanwhile, the Trojan ships were saved from a sudden attack by being turned into sea-nymphs. Turnus fiercely attacked the camp, which was rescued by the timely return of Aeneas. A council of war between Latinus, an amiable but weak old man, and Turnus, was interrupted by the news that the Trojans were advancing. A fierce conflict ensued. Turnus challenged Aeneas to single combat, and an armistice was arranged. This was treacherously broken and Aeneas was wounded. At length, however, he succeeded in forcing his adversary to a duel, and the poem ends with the death of Turnus.

Difficulties of Translation.

There is much truth in the statement that the more one knows of Vergil the more difficult he becomes. To a boy fresh from Caesar's long and often intricate sentences, a good deal of Vergil will appear comparatively plain sailing, and when he has mastered a few mannerisms he will very likely begin to think that he has 'broken the back' of his author. In a sense he is right. But when his attention is aroused to the niceties of expression, the delicate shades of meaning, and the

absolute necessity of reproducing them adequately in his own tongue, he begins to realize the difficulty of his task.

The reason is not far to seek. Poetry, in the true sense of the word, as opposed—that is to say—to mere verse writing, expresses its thoughts in carefully chosen language abounding in deftly turned phrases, picturesque metaphors, suggestive allusions, half-implied similes. Vergil in common with all great poets exhibits all these and many other qualities. He has endless devices for making his language pointed, and maintaining the interest of the reader or listener. The proof of the poet's genius is that all these artificialities are so skilfully used as not to jar on the ear or offend the taste. When we add that the rules of metre cramp every poet to a certain extent, and that the order of the words in Vergil is full of significance, the reader will begin to understand the difficulty of rendering him into satisfactory English.

Let us take an example. When the poet is comparing the cavalry evolutions to the labyrinth (ll. 588 foll.), he says there was a 'double-headed guile (i. e. a puzzling trap) with 1000 paths, whereby the undiscerned wandering by-which-one-cannot-return (*irrēmēābilis*) might cheat—*signa sēquendi*.' The whole sentence is difficult enough to turn into adequate English; but the last two words are the worst. *Signa*, 'the signs,' i. e. land-marks, *sēquendi*, 'of following.' The phrase of course means the marks observed by one who is following (the track); but to express this idea *fully* in three or four words is well-nigh hopeless. Often it is impossible to translate a word literally: *gravis*, for instance, literally 'heavy,' frequently requires some such word as 'grievous,' 'severe,' to paraphrase it.

The juxtaposition of words often gives an effectiveness and point which it is almost impossible to reproduce. Compare—*nautis pater*, l. 130; *gravis graviterque*, l. 447; *puerque puer*, l. 569; *sola secretae*, l. 613; notice too the emphasis which their position gives to—*me*, l. 350; *ille* . . . *hic*, ll. 430-1; *albis* . . . *alba* . . . *albam*, ll. 565-7, &c.

We must not omit to mention the use of Alliteration, compare ll. 444-5 —

*ille ictum venientem a vertice velox
praevidit celerique elapsus corpore cessit;*

and ll. 693-6 (of a storm)—

*atra
tempestas sine more furit, tonitruque tremescunt
ardua terrarum et campi; ruit aethere toto
turbidus imber aqua;*

of Assonance (i. e. imitating the sense by the sound), cp. ll. 205-6 (of the crash of a ship on the rocks)—

*Concussae cautes, et acuto in murice remi
obnixi crepuere;*

and l. 481 (of the heavy fall of a slaughtered ox)

Sternitur exanimisque tremens procumbit humi bos;

and of the Hypermeter in l. 422, which is explained in the notes.

Metaphors (e. g. l. 785), unusual turns of phrase (as ll. 662, 829), fanciful expressions (l. 584), repetition (ll. 189, 670), the use of Greek words and constructions (ll. 84, 266, 309, 613, 822) are common; while such devices as the use of the second person (ll. 564, 840), personification (ll. 356, 738, 838), intentional exaggeration (ll. 75, 119), are a few of the many conceptions which effectually prevent the interest from flagging.

Such are some of the points that render so difficult

the task of reproducing Vergil, or any other poet, in a foreign tongue. The beginner must first discover the precise meaning of each phrase and each word, and then translate as literally as English will allow, omitting no single idea contained in the Latin, and inserting no idea it does not contain. It is a good general rule to keep the words and phrases of one's translation as nearly as possible in the order of the Latin.

Metre.

The *Aeneid* is written in hexametrical metre, that is to say, each line consists of six 'feet.' Each foot is either a dactyl (- ∪ ∪) or a spondee (- -), thus (l. 10)—

ōllī | cāerūlē|ūs : sū|prā : cāpūt | ādstītīt | īmbēr.
 1 2 3 4 5 6

The last foot must be a spondee or a trochee (- ∪), the fifth foot must be a dactyl, the others may be either dactyl or spondee.

There should always be a pause, called a caesura, in the third (or sometimes in the fourth) foot. Cp. l. 260—

lōrī|cām quām | Dēmōlē|ō : dē|trāxērāt | īpsē.
 1 2 3 4 5 6

It is indicated above by a dotted line. If it comes after the first syllable of the foot, as above, the caesura is called strong; if after the second syllable, thus (l. 6)—

pōllū|tō nō|tūmqūē : fū|rēns : quīd | fēmīnā | pōssīt
 1 2 3 4 5 6

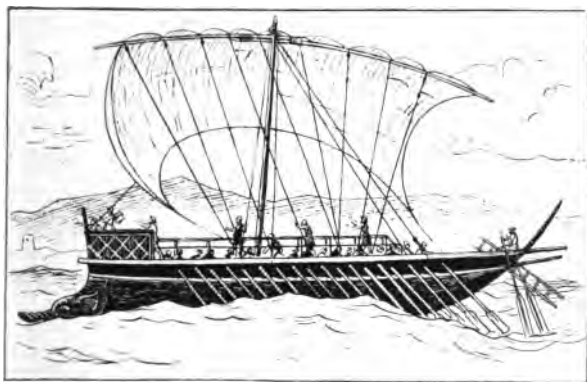
it is called weak. In this case there is almost always a strong caesura in the fourth foot (but cp. ll. 528, 591, 826). If a word ends in a vowel or a syllable terminating in *m*, and the following word begins with a vowel or *h*,

the last syllable of the first word is elided, i. e. it may be neglected, cp. (l. 137)--

intenti exspectant signum, exsultantiaque haurit
which scans

intēnt' | ēxspēc|tānt sign' | ēxsūl|tāntūqu' | hāūrīt.

In metre, as in language, Vergil is a master of the art of varying his style, so as at once to avoid wearying the ear, and to represent the sense by the sound. Observe, for instance, the descriptive swing of ll. 139-50, the excited throb of l. 138 and of ll. 670-3, the sense of bulkiness given by l. 442, the seething sound of l. 866. We have already noticed the devices known as alliteration and assonance. Similarly the rhythm of the metre is constantly varied. In the 871 lines of Book V we find more than 100 weak caesurae, thirty-seven lines with no caesura in the third foot, besides a large number of intentionally rough and even clumsy caesurae. There are eleven elisions in the fifth foot, a dozen lines ending in two dissyllables, nine in monosyllables, and in addition a number of more special peculiarities which will be found summarized in the Grammatical Appendix and mentioned in the notes.



GREEK WARSHIP OF HOMERIC TIMES. (From a vase-painting.)

P. VERGILI MARONIS
AENEIDOS
LIBER QUINTUS



*As the fleet keeps on its northward course the Trojans
behold the glow of a great fire—Dido's funeral pyre.*

INTEREA medium Aeneas iam classe tenebat
certus iter, fluctusque atros aquilone secabat,
moenia respiciens quae iam infelicis Elissae
conlucent flammis. quae tantum accenderit ignem
causa, latet; duri magno sed amore dolores 5
polluto, notumque, furens quid femina possit,
triste per augurium Teucrorum pectora ducunt.

A squall overtakes them. Palinurus says they must run before the wind, and hopes to make Sicily.

Ut pelagus tenuere rates, nec iam amplius ulla
 occurrit tellus, maria undique et undique caelum;
 olli caeruleus supra caput adstitit imber, 10
 noctem hiememque ferens, et inhorruit unda tenebris.
 ipse gubernator puppi Palinurus ab alta:
 'heu! quianam tanti cinxerunt aethera nimbi?



REPRESENTATION OF A STORM AT SEA. (From the Vatican Vergil.)

quidve, pater Neptune, paras?' sic deinde locutus
 colligere arma iubet validisque incumbere remis. 15
 obliquatque sinus in ventum ac talia fatur:

'magnanime Aenea, non, si mihi Iuppiter auctor
spondeat, hoc sperem Italiam contingere caelo.
mutati transversa fremunt et vespere ab atro
consurgunt venti, atque in nubem cogitur aër. 20
nec nos obniti contra nec tendere tantum
sufficimus. superat quoniam Fortuna, sequamur,
quoque vocat, vertamus iter. nec litora longe
fida reor fraterna Erycis portusque Sicanos,
si modo rite memor servata remetior astra.' 25

Aeneas agrees.

tum pius Aeneas: 'equidem sic poscere ventos
iamdudum et frustra cerno te tendere contra.
flecte viam velis. an sit mihi gratior ulla,
quove magis fessas optem demittere naves
quam quae Dardanium tellus mihi servat Acesten 30
et patris Anchisae gremio complectitur ossa?'
haec ubi dicta, petunt portus, et vela secundi
intendunt Zephyri: fertur cita gurgite classis,
et tandem laeti notae advertuntur arenae.

Acestes welcomes the Trojans.

at procul excelso miratus vertice montis 35
adventum sociasque rates occurrit Acestes
horridus in iaculis et pelle Libystidis ursae,
Troia Criniso conceptum flumine mater
quem genuit. veterum non immemor ille parentum
gratatur reduces et gaza laetus agresti 40
excipit ac fessos opibus solatur amicis.

The next day, being the anniversary of his father's death, Aeneas calls a meeting and proposes to hold games in honour of his memory.

postera cum primo stellas oriente fugarat
clara dies, socios in coetum litore ab omni
advocat Aeneas tumulique ex aggere fatur :
'Dardanidae magni, genus alto a sanguine divom, 45
annuus exactis compleitur mensibus orbis,
ex quo reliquias divinique ossa parentis
condidimus terra maestasque sacravimus aras.
iamque dies, nisi fallor, adest, quem semper acerbum,
semper honoratum (sic di voluistis) habebo. 50
hunc ego Gaetulis agerem si Syrtibus exsul
Argolicove mari deprensus et urbe Mycenae,
annua vota tamen sollemnesque ordine pompas
exsequerer, strueremque suis altaria donis.
nunc ultro ad cineres ipsius et ossa parentis 55
(haud equidem sine mente reor, sine numine divom)
adsumus et portus delati intramus amicos.
ergo agite, et laetum cuncti celebremus honorem ;
poscamus Ventos, atque haec me sacra quot annis
urbe velit posita templis sibi ferre dicatis. 60
bina boum vobis Troia generatus Acestes
dat numero capita in naves ; adhibete Penates
et patrios epulis et quos colit hospes Acestes.
praeterea, si nona diem mortalibus alnum
Aurora extulerit radiisque retexerit orbem, 65
prima citae Teucris ponam certamina classis ;
quique pedum cursu valet, et qui viribus audax
aut iaculo incedit melior levibusque sagittis,

seu crudo fidit pugnam committere caestu,
 cuncti adsint meritaque expectent praemia palmae.
 ore favete omnes et cingite tempora ramis.' 71

*They repair to the tomb and make offerings. Aeneas
 addresses the Shade of his Father.*

sic fatus velat materna tempora myrto.
 hoc Helymus facit, hoc aevi maturus Acestes,
 hoc puer Ascanius, sequitur quos cetera pubes.
 ille e concilio multis cum milibus ibat 75



THE LIBATION. (From a Pompeian wall-painting.)

ad tumulum, magna medius comitante caterva.
 hic duo rite mero libans carchesia Baccho
 fundit humi, duo lacte novo, duo sanguine sacro,
 purpureosque iacit flores, ac talia fatur:

‘salve, sancte parens, iterum : salvete, recepti 80
 nequiquam cineres, animaeque umbraeque paternae.
 non licuit fines Italos fataliaque arva
 nec tecum Ausonium, quicumque est, quaerere
 Thybrim.’

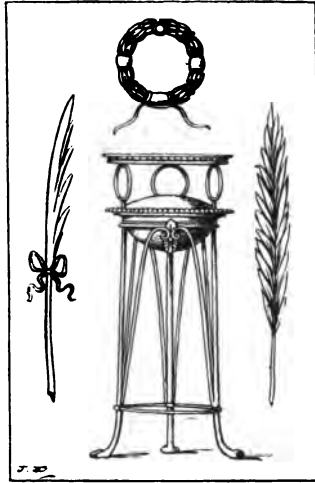
A snake appears, tastes the offerings, and then glides away.
 dixerat haec, adytis cum lubricus anguis ab imis
 septem ingens gyros, septena volumina traxit, 85
 amplexus placide tumulum lapsusque per aras,
 caeruleae cui terga notae maculosus et auro
 squamam incendebat fulgor, ceu nubibus arcus
 mille iacit varios adverso sole colores.
 obstipuit visu Aeneas. ille agmine longo 90
 tandem inter pateras et levia pocula serpens
 libavitque dapes, rursusque innoxius imo
 successit tumulo, et depasta altaria liquit.

*Aeneas is astonished, and offers further sacrifices. His
 comrades do the same.*

hoc magis inceptos genitori instaurat honores,
 incertus geniumne loci famulumne parentis 95
 esse putet ; caedit binas de more bidentes
 totque sues, totidem nigrantes terga iuencos ;
 vinaque fundebat pateris, animamque vocabat
 Anchisae magni Manesque Acheronte remissos :
 nec non et socii, quae cuique est copia, laeti 100
 dona ferunt, onerant aras mactantque iuencos ;
 ordine aëna locant alii, fusique per herbam
 subiiciunt veribus prunas et viscera torrent.

The day arrives. A large crowd assembles. The prizes are exhibited.

exspectata dies aderat nonamque serena
 Auroram Phaëthontis equi iam luce vehebant, 105
 famaue finitimos et clari nomen Acestae
 excierat ; laeto complerant litora coetu
 visuri Aeneadas, pars et certare parati.



TRIPOD, WREATH AND PALMS.
 (From a bas-relief and painting.)

munera principio ante oculos circoque locantur
 in medio, sacri tripodes viridesque coronae 110
 et palmae pretium victoribus, armaque et ostro
 perfusae vestes, argenti auriue talenta ;
 et tuba commissos medio canit aggere ludos.

THE SHIP RACE.

There are four entries, viz. the Pristis, the Chimaera, the Centaurus, and the Scylla.

Prima pares ineunt gravibus certamina remis
 quatuor ex omni delectae classe carinae. 115
 velocem Mnestheus agit acri remige Pristim,
 (mox Italus Mnestheus, genus a quo nomine Memmi)



TUBA. (From a Pompeian wall-painting.)

ingentemque Gyas ingenti mole Chimaeram,
 urbis opus, triplici pubes quam Dardana versu
 impellunt; terno consurgunt ordine remi; 120
 Sergestusque, domus tenet a quo Sergia nomen,

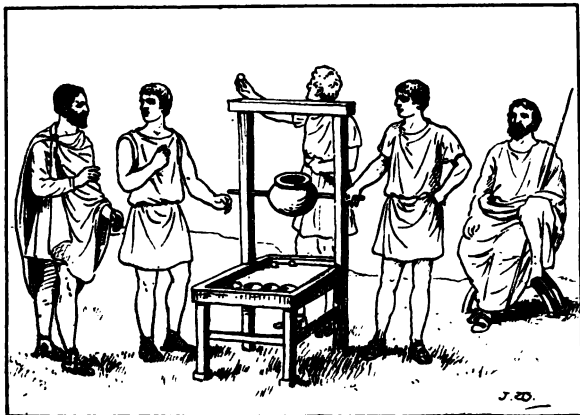
Centauro invehitur magna, Scyllaque Cloanthus
caerulea, genus unde tibi, Romane Cluenti.

The course is indicated.

est procul in pelago saxum spumantia contra
litora, quod tumidis submersum tunditur olim 125
fluctibus, hiberni condunt ubi sidera Cori;
tranquillo silet, immotaque attollitur unda
campus et apricis statio gratissima mergis.
hic viridem Aeneas frondenti ex ilice metam
constituit signum nautis pater, unde reverti 130
scirent et longos ubi circumflectere cursus.

The start.

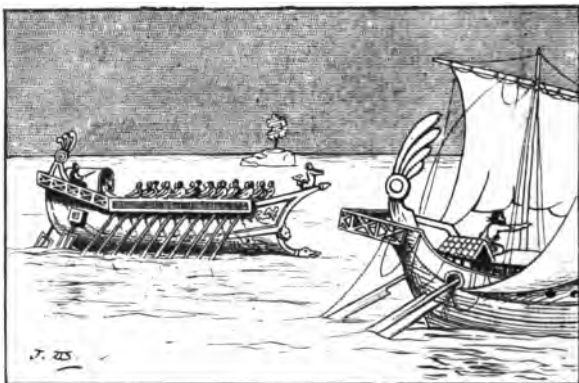
tum loca sorte legunt, ipsique in puppibus auro



CHOOSING POSITIONS BY LOT. (From an ivory medal and the Vatican Vergil.)

ductores longe effulgent ostroque decori;

cetera populea velatur fronde iuventus
 nudatosque humeros oleo perfusa nitescit. 135
 considunt transtris, intentaque brachia remis ;
 intenti expectant signum, exsultantiaque haurit
 corda pavor pulsans laudumque arrecta cupido.
 inde ubi clara dedit sonitum tuba, finibus omnes,
 haud mora, prosiluere suis: ferit aethera clamor 140
 nauticus, adductis spumant freta versa lacertis.
 infindunt pariter sulcos, totumque dehiscit



ROMAN GALLEYS. (From the Vatican Vergil and a Pompeian wall-painting.)

convulsum remis rostrisque tridentibus aequor.
 non tam praecipites biiugo certamine campum
 corripuere ruuntque effusi carcere currus, 145
 nec sic inmissis aurigae undantia lora
 concussere iugis pronique in verbera pendent.
 tum plausu fremituque virum studiisque faventum

consonat omne nemus, vocemque inclusa volutant
litora ; pulsati colles clamore resultant. 150

Chimaera and Scylla forge ahead.

effugit ante alios primisque elabitur undis
turbam inter fremitumque Gyas ; quem deinde
Cloanthus

consequitur melior remis, sed pondere pinus
tarda tenet. post hos aequo discrimine Pristis
Centaurusque locum tendunt superare priorem ; 155
et nunc Pristis habet, nunc victam praeterit ingens
Centaurus, nunc una ambae iunctisque feruntur
frontibus et longa sulcant vada salsa carina.

Scylla rounds the mark first.

iamquo propinquabant scopulo metamque tenebant,
cum princeps medioque Gyas in gurgite victor 160
rectorem navis compellat voce Menoeten :
'quo tantum mihi dexter abis ? huc dirige gressum ;
litus ama, et laevas stringat sine palmula cautes :
altum alii teneant.' dixit ; sed caeca Menoetes
saxa timens proram pelagi detorquet ad undas. 165
'quo diversus abis ?' iterum, 'pete saxa, Menoete !'
cum clamore Gyas revocabat ; et ecce Cloanthum
respicit instantem tergo, et propiora tenentem.
ille inter navemque Gyae scopulosque sonantes
radit iter laevum interior, subitoque priorem 170
praeterit et metis tenet aequora tuta relictis.

Chimaera's skipper, Gyas, loses his temper.

tum vero exarsit iuveni dolor ossibus ingens,
 nec lacrimis caruere genae, segnemque Menoeten
 oblitus decorisque sui sociumque salutis
 in mare praecipitem puppi deturbat ab alta; 175
 ipse gubernaclo rector subit, ipse magister;
 hortaturque viros, clavumque ad litora torquet.
 at gravis, ut fundo vix tandem redditus imo est,
 iam senior madidaque fluens in veste Menoetes
 summa petit scopuli siccaque in rupe resedit. 180
 illum et labentem Teuceri et risere natantem,
 et salsos rident revomentem pectore fluctus.

Centaurus and Pristis redouble their efforts.

hic laeta extremis spes est accensa duobus,
 Sergesto Mnestheique, Gyan superare morantem.
 Sergestus capit ante locum scopuloque propinquat,
 nec tota tamen ille prior praeceunte carina; 186
 parte prior; partem rostro premit aemula Pristis.
 at media socios incedens nave per ipsos
 hortatur Mnestheus: 'nunc, nunc insurgite remis,
 Hectorei socii, Troiae quos sorte suprema 190
 delegi comites; nunc illas promite vires,
 nunc animos, quibus in Gaetulis Syrtibus usi
 Ionioque mari Maleaeque sequacibus undis.
 non iam prima peto Mnestheus, neque vincere certo;
 (quamquam o!—sed superent, quibus hoc, Neptune,
 dedisti):

extremos pudeat rediisse; hoc vincite, cives,
et prohibete nefas.' olli certamine summo
procumbunt; vastis tremit ictibus aerea puppis,
subtrahiturque solum; tum creber anhelitus artus
aridaque ora quatit; sudor fluit undique rivis. 200

Centaurus comes to grief.

attulit ipse viris optatum casus honorem.
namque furens animi dum proram ad saxa suburguet
interior spatioque subit Sergestus iniquo,
infelix saxis in procurrentibus haesit.
concussae cautes, et acuto in murice remi 205
obnixa crepuere, inlisaque prora pependit.
consurgunt nautae, et magno clamore morantur,
ferratasque trudes et acuta cuspide contos
expediunt, fractosque legunt in gurgite remos.

Pristis comes into the second place.

at laetus Mnestheus successuque acrior ipso 210
agmine remorum celeri ventisque vocatis
prona petit maria et pelago decurrit aperto.
qualis spelunca subito commota columba,
cui domus et dulces latebroso in pumice nidi,
fertur in arva volans, plausumque exterrita pennis
dat tecto ingentem, mox aëre lapsa quieto 216
radit iter liquidum, celeres neque commovet alas:
sic Mnestheus, sic ipsa fuga secat ultima Pristis
aequora, sic illam fert impetus ipse volantem.

et primum in scopulo luctantem deserit alto 220
 Sergestum brevibusque vadis frustraue vocantem
 auxilia et fractis discentem currere remis.
 inde Gyan ipsamque ingenti mole Chimaeram
 consequitur; cedit, quoniam spoliata magistro est.
 solus iamque ipso superest in fine Cloanthus: 225
 quem petit et summis adnexus viribus urguet.

*There is little to choose between Pristis and Centaurus:
 Scylla puts on a spurt, and gets home first.*

tum vero ingeminat clamor, cunctique sequentem
 instigant studiis, resonatque fragoribus aether.
 hi proprium decus et partum indignantur honorem
 ni teneant, vitamque volunt pro laude pacisci; 230
 hos successus alit: possunt, quia posse videntur.
 et fors aequatis cepissent praemia rostris,
 ni palmas ponto tendens utrasque Cloanthus
 fudissetque preces, divosque in vota vocasset:
 'di, quibus imperium est pelagi, quorum aequora
 curro, 235

vobis laetus ego hoc candentem in litore taurum
 constituam ante aras, voti reus, extaque salsos
 porriciam in fluctus, et vina liquentia fundam.'
 dixit, eumque imis sub fluctibus audiit omnis
 Nereïdum Phorcique chorus Panopeaque virgo, 240
 et pater ipse manu magna Portunus euntem
 impulit: illa Noto citius volucrique sagitta
 ad terram fugit, et portu se condidit alto.

The prize-giving.

tum satus Anchisa, cunctis ex more vocatis,
 victorem magna praeconis voce Cloanthum 245
 declarat, viridique advelat tempora lauro;
 muneraque in naves ternos optare iuvenco
 vinaque et argenti magnum dat ferre talentum.



DISTRIBUTION OF PRIZES AT FUNERAL GAMES. (From a miniature painting in the Ambrosian Codex of the Iliad.)

ipsis praecipuos ductoribus addit honores :
 victori chlamydem auratam, quam plurima circum
 purpura Maeandro duplici Meliboea cucurrit, 251
 intextusque puer frondosa regius Ida
 veloces iaculo cervos cursuque fatigat,
 acer, anhelanti similis, quem praepes ab Ida

sublimem pedibus rapuit Iovis armiger uncis ; 255
 longaevi palmas nequiquam ad sidera tendunt
 custodes, saevitque canum latratus in auras.
 at qui deinde locum tenuit virtute secundum,



Atinari photo.]

GANYMEDE.

(From the group in the Vatican, Rome.)

levibus huic hamis consertam auroque trilicem
 loricam, quam Demoleo detraxerat ipse 260
 victor apud rapidum Simoenta sub Ilio alto,
 donat habere viro, decus et tutamen in armis.

vix illam famuli Phegeus Sagarisque ferebant
multiplicem connixi humeris ; indutus at olim
Demoleos cursu palantes Troas agebat. 265
tertia dona facit geminos ex aere lebetas
cymbiaque argento perfecta atque aspera signis.

*Centaurus at length comes painfully to shore. Sergestus
receives a consolation prize.*

iamque adeo donati omnes opibusque superbi
puniceis ibant evincti tempora taenis
cum saevo e scopulo multa vix arte revulsus, 270
amissis remis atque ordine debilis uno,
inrisam sine honore ratem Sergestus agebat.
qualis saepe viae deprensus in aggere serpens
aerea quem obliquum rota transiit, aut gravis ictu
seminecem liquit saxo lacerumque viator ; 275
nequiquam longos fugiens dat corpore tortus,
parte ferox, ardensque oculis, et sibila colla
arduus attollens ; pars vulnere clauda retentat
nixantem nodis seque in sua membra plicantem :
tali remigio navis se tarda movebat ; 280
vela facit tamen et velis subit ostia plenis.
Sergestum Aeneas promisso munere donat
servatam ob navem laetus sociosque reductos.
olli serva datur, operum haud ignara Minervae,
Cressa genus, Pholoë, geminique sub ubere nati. 285

THE FOOT RACE.

A valley surrounded by wooded hills is chosen. There are many competitors, some Trojans, some Sicilians.

Hoc pius Aeneas misso certamine tendit
gramineum in campum, quem collibus undique
curvis

cingebant silvae, mediaque in valle theatri
circus erat; quo se multis cum milibus heros
consessu medium tulit exstructoque resedit. 290

hic, qui forte velint rapido contendere cursu,
invitat pretiis animos et praemia ponit.

undique conveniunt Teuceri mixtique Sicani,
Nisus et Euryalus primi,
Euryalus forma insignis viridique iuventa, 295

Nisus amore pio pueri; quos deinde secutus
regius egregia Priami de stirpe Diores;

hunc Salius simul et Patron, quorum alter Acarnan,
alter ab Arcadio Tegeaeae sanguine gentis;

tum duo Trinacrii iuvenes, Helymus Panopesque, 300
adsueti silvis, comites senioris Acestae;

multi praeterea, quos fama obscura recondit.

Aeneas quibus in mediis sic deinde locutus:

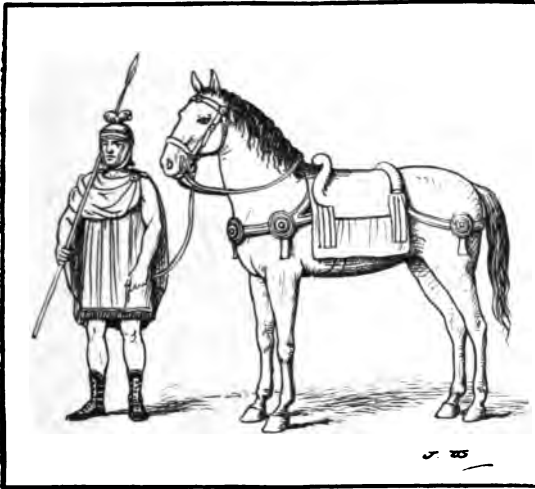
‘accipite haec animis, laetasque advertite mentes:
nemo ex hoc numero mihi non donatus abibit. 305

Gnosia bina dabo levato lucida ferro

spicula caelatamque argento ferre bipennem;

omnibus hic erit unus honos. tres praemia primi
accipient, flavaque caput nectentur oliva.

primus equum phaleris insignem victor habeto. 310
 alter Amazoniam pharetram plenamque sagittis



HORSE WITH TRAPPINGS. (From a bas-relief in the Museum at Mainz.)

Threiciis, lato quam circum amplectitur auro
 balteus, et tereti subnectit fibula gemma;
 tertius Argolica hac galea contentus abito.'

The start.

haec ubi dicta, locum capiunt, signoque repente 315
 corripiunt spatia audito, limenque relinquunt,
 effusi nimbo similes, simul ultima signant.

primus abit longeque ante omnia corpora Nisus
 emicat, et ventis et fulminis ocior alis ;
 proximus huic, longo sed proximus intervallo, 320
 insequitur Salius ; spatio post deinde relicto
 tertius Euryalus ;



CRESTED HELMET. (From a vase-painting.)

Euryalumque Helymus sequitur ; quo deinde sub
 ipso
 ecce volat calcemque terit iam calce Diores
 incumbens humero ; spatia et si plura supersint, 325
 transeat elapsus prior ambiguumve relinquat.

The leader slips and falls, and trips up the second.

iamque fere spatio extremo fessique sub ipsam
finem adventabant, levi cum sanguine Nisus
labitur infelix, caesis ut forte iuvenis
fusus humum viridesque super madefecerat herbas.
hic iuvenis iam victor ovans vestigia presso 331
haud tenuit titubata solo, sed pronus in ipso
concidit immundoque fimo sacroque cruore.
non tamen Euryali, non ille oblitus amorum;
nam sese opposuit Salio per lubrica surgens; 335
ille autem spissa iacuit revolutus arena.
emicat Euryalus, et munere victor amici
prima tenet, plausuque volat fremituque secundo.
post Helymus subit, et nunc tertia palma Diores.

A foul is claimed, but is disallowed.

hic totum caveae consessum ingentis et ora 340
prima patrum magnis Salius clamoribus implet,
ereptumque dolo reddi sibi poscit honorem.
tutatur favor Euryalum lacrimaeque decorae
gratior et pulchro veniens in corpore virtus.
adiuvat et magna proclamat voce Diores, 345
qui subiit palmae, frustra ad praemia venit
ultima, si primi Salio reddantur honores.
tum pater Aeneas, 'vestra,' inquit, 'munera vobis
certa manent, pueri, et palmam movet ordine nemo;
me liceat casus miserari insontis amici.' 350

Consolation prizes.

sic fatus tergum Gaetuli immane leonis
 dat Salio, villis onerosum et unguibus aureis.
 hic Nisus, 'si tanta,' inquit, 'sunt praemia victis
 et te lapsorum miseret, quae munera Niso
 digna dabis? primam merui qui laude coronam, 355
 ni me, quae Salium, Fortuna inimica tulisset.'
 et simul his dictis faciem ostentabat et udo
 turpia membra fimo. risit pater optimus olli,
 et clipeum efferri iussit, Didymaonis artes,
 Neptuni sacro Danaïs de poste refixum. 360
 hoc iuvenem egregium praestanti munere donat.

THE BOXING MATCH.

Dares, a redoubtable champion.

Post ubi confecti cursus, et dona peregit:
 'nunc si cui virtus animusque in pectore praesens,
 adsit et evinctis attollat brachia palmis.'
 sic ait et geminum pugnae proponit honorem, 365
 victori velatum auro vittisque iuvenum,
 ensem atque insignem galeam solatia victo.
 nec mora; continuo vastis cum viribus effert
 ora Dares magnoque virum se murmure tollit;
 solus qui Paridem solitus contendere contra, 370
 idemque ad tumulum, quo maximus occubat Hector,
 victorem Buten, immani corpore qui se
 Bebrycia veniens Amyci de gente ferebat,

perculit et fulva moribundum extendit arena.
 talis prima Dares caput altum in proelia tollit 375
 ostenditque humeros latos alternaque iactat
 brachia protendens et verberat ictibus auras.

As no other competitor is forthcoming, he claims the prize.

quaeritur huic alius; nec quisquam ex agmine
 tanto

audet adire virum manibusque inducere caestus.
 ergo alacris cunctosque putans excedere palma 380
 Aeneae stetit ante pedes, nec plura moratus
 tum laeva taurum cornu tenet, atque ita fatur :
 'nate dea, si nemo audet se credere pugnae,
 quae finis standi? quo me decet usque teneri?
 ducere dona iube.' cuncti simul ore fremebant 385
 Dardanidae reddique viro promissa iuebant.

At length Entellus, a Sicilian, comes forward.

hic gravis Entellum dictis castigat Acestes,
 proximus ut viridante toro consederat herbae :
 'Entelle, heroum quondam fortissime frustra,
 tantane tam patiens nullo certamine tolli 390
 dona sines? ubi nunc nobis deus ille magister
 nequiquam memoratus Eryx? ubi fama per omnem
 Trinacriam, et spolia illa tuis pendentia tectis?'
 ille sub haec: 'non laudis amor nec gloria cessit
 pulsa metu; sed enim gelidus tardante senecta 395
 sanguis hebet, frigentque effetae in corpore vires.
 si mihi, quae quondam fuerat, quaque improbus iste

exsultat fidens—si nunc foret illa iuventas,
 haud equidem pretio inductus pulchroque iuvenco
 venissem; nec dona moror.'

A difficulty arises about the 'gloves.'

sic deinde locutus 400

in medium geminos immani pondere caestus
 proiecit, quibus acer Eryx in proelia suetus
 ferre manum duroque intendere bracchia tergo.
 obstipuere animi; tantorum ingentia septem
 terga bouum plumbo insuto ferroque rigeant. 405
 ante omnes stupet ipse Dares longaque recusat;
 magnanimusque Anchisiades et pondus et ipsa
 huc illuc vinculorum immensa volumina versat.
 tum senior tales referebat pectore voces:
 'quid, si quis caestus ipsius et Herculis arma 410
 vidisset tristemque hoc ipso in litore pugnam?
 haec germanus Eryx quondam tuus arma gerebat;
 (sanguine cernis adhuc sparsoque infecta cerebro)
 his magnum Alciden contra stetit; his ego suetus,
 dum melior vires sanguis dabat, aemula necdum 415
 temporibus geminis canebat sparsa senectus.
 sed si nostra Dares haec Troius arma recusat,
 idque pio sedet Aeneae, probat auctor Acestes,
 aequemus pugnas. Erycis tibi terga remitto;
 solve metus, et tu Troianos exue caestus.' 420
 haec fatus duplicem ex humeris reiecit amictum
 et magnos membrorum artus, magna ossa lacertosque
 exiit atque ingens media consistit arena.

tum satus Anchisa caestus pater extulit aequos,
et paribus palmas amborum innexuit armis. 425

*That settled, the fight begins. After some preliminary
sparring, the pair get to close quarters. Entellus falls.*

constitit in digitos extemplo arrectus uterque,
bracchiaque ad superas interritus extulit auras.



BOXERS.

abduxere retro longe capita ardua ab ictu,
immiscentque manus manibus, pugnamque laces-
sunt.

ille pedum melior motu fretusque iuventa, 430
hic membris et mole valens; sed tarda trementi

genua labant, vastos quatit aeger anhelitus artus.
multa viri nequiquam inter se volnera iactant,
multa cavo lateri ingeminant et pectore vastos
dant sonitus, erratque aures et tempora circum 435
crebra manus, duro crepitant sub volnere malae.
stat gravis Entellus nisuque immotus eodem,
corpore tela modo atque oculis vigilantibus exit.
ille, velut celsam oppugnat qui molibus urbem,
aut montana sedet circum castella sub armis, 440
nunc hos, nunc illos aditus, omnemque pererrat
arte locum et variis adsultibus inritus urguet.
ostendit dextram insurgens Entellus et alte
extulit: ille ictum venientem a vertice velox
praevidit celerique clapsus corpore cessit: 445
Entellus vires in ventum effudit et ultro
ipse gravis graviterque ad terram pondere vasto
concidit: ut quondam cava concidit aut Erymantho
aut Ida in magna radicibus eruta pinus.

Entellus, roused by this mishap, gives Dares no rest.

consurgunt studiis Teuceri et Trinacria pubes; 450
it clamor caelo, primusque accurrit Acestes
aequaevumque ab humo miserans attollit amicum.
at non tardatus casu neque territus heros
acrior ad pugnam redit ac vim suscitatur ira.
tum pudor incendit vires et conscia virtus, 455
praecipitemque Daren ardens agit aequore toto,
nunc dextra ingeminans ictus nunc ille sinistra;
nec mora, nec requies: quam multa grandine nimbi

culminibus crepitant, sic densis ictibus heros
creber utraque manu pulsat versatque Dareta. 460

Aeneas stops the contest.

tum pater Aeneas procedere longius iras
et saevire animis Entellum haud passus acerbis,
sed finem imposuit pugnae fessumque Dareta
eripuit mulcens dictis ac talia fatur:
'infelix, quae tanta animum dementia cepit? 465
non vires alias conversaue numina sentis?
cede deo.' dixitque et proelia voce diremit.
ast illum fidi aequales genua aegra trahentem
iactantemque utroque caput crassumque cruorem
ore eiectantem mixtosque in sanguine dentes, 470
ducunt ad naves: galeamque ensemque vocati
accipiunt; palmam Entello taurumque relinquunt.

*Entellus slays his prize with one blow of his fist, and
dedicates it to Eryx.*

hic victor superans animis tauroque superbus:
'nate dea, vosque haec,' inquit, 'cognoscite, Teucri,
et mihi quae fuerint iuvenali in corpore vires, 475
et qua servetis revocatum a morte Dareta.'
dixit et adversi contra stetit ora iuvenci,
qui donum adstabat pugnae, duosque reducta
libravit dextra media inter cornua caestus,
arduus, effractoque inlisit in ossa cerebro. 480
sternitur exanimisque tremens procumbit humi bos.
ille super tales effundit pectore voces:

‘hanc tibi, Eryx, meliorem animam pro morte
Daretis
persolvo; hic victor caestus artemque repono.’

THE ARCHERY MATCH.

*The mark is a dove tied to a mast. The competitors
draw lots.*

Protinus Aeneas celeri certare sagitta 485
invitat qui forte velint et praemia ponit,
ingentique manu malum de nave Seresti
erigit, et volucrem trajecto in fune columbam,
quo tendant ferrum, malo suspendit ab alto.
convenere viri, deiectamque aerea sortem 490
accepit galea; et primus clamore secundo
Hyrtacidae ante omnes exit locus Hippocoontis;
quem modo navali Mnestheus certamine victor
consequitur—viridi Mnestheus evinctus oliva.
tertius Eurytion, tuus, o clarissime, frater, 495
Pandare, qui quondam iussus confundere foedus
in medios telum torsisti primus Achivos.
extremus galeaque ima subsedit Acestes,
ausus et ipse manu iuvenum temptare laborem.

The contest.

tum validis flexos incurvant viribus arcus 500
pro se quisque viri et depromunt tela pharetris.
primaque per caelum nervo stridente sagitta
Hyrtacidae iuvenis volucres diverberat auras;
et venit adversique infigitur arbore mali.
intremuit malus, timuitque exterrita pennis 505

ales, et ingenti sonuerunt omnia plausu.
post acer Mnestheus adducto constitit arcu
alta petens, pariterque oculos telumque tetendit.
ast ipsam miserandus avem contingere ferro
non valuit; nodos et vincula linea rupit, 510
quis innexa pedem malo pendebat ab alto;
illa Notos atque atra volans in nubila fugit.
tum rapidus, iamdudum arcu contenta parato
tela tenens, fratrem Eurytion in vota vocavit,
iam vacuo laetam caelo speculatus et alis 515
plaudentem nigra figit sub nube columbam.
decidit exanimis vitamque reliquit in astris
aetheriis fixamque refert delapsa sagittam.
amissa solus palma superabat Acestes;
qui tamen aërias telum contendit in auras, 520
ostentans artemque pater arcumque sonantem.

Acestes' arrow takes fire, a marvellous portent. A special prize is given him, and he is proclaimed the victor.

hic oculis subitum obiicitur magnoque futurum
augurio monstrum: docuit post exitus ingens,
seraque terrifici cecinerunt omina vates.
namque volans liquidis in nubibus arsit arundo 525
signavitque viam flammis tenuesque recessit
consumpta in ventos; caelo ceu saepe refixa
transcurreunt crinemque volantia sidera ducunt.
attonitis haesere animis, superosque precati
Trinacrii Teucrique viri; nec maximus omen 530
abnuat Aeneas; sed laetum amplexus Acesten
muneribus cumulat magnis ac talia fatur:

'sume, pater, nam te voluit rex magnus Olympi
talibus auspiciis exsortem ducere honorem.
ipsius Anchisæ longævi hoc munus habebis, 535
cratera inpressum signis, quem Thracius olim
Anchisæ genitori in magno munere Cisseus
ferre sui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris.
sic fatus cingit viridanti tempora lauro,
et primum ante omnes victorem appellat Acesten. 540
nec bonus Eurytion praelato invidit honori.
quamvis solus avem caelo deiecit ab alto.
proximus ingreditur donis qui vincula rupit,
extremus volueri qui fixit arundine malum.

*A surprise for the spectators. Aeneas introduces three troops
of horsemen, who execute miniature cavalry manœuvres.*

at pater Aeneas, nondum certamine misso, 545
custodem ad sese comitemque inpubis Iuli
Epytiden vocat et fidam sic fatur ad aurem:
'vade age et Ascanio, si iam puerile paratum
agmen habet secum cursusque instruxit equorum,
ducat avo turmas et sese ostendat in armis, 550
dic,' ait. ipse omnem longo decedere circo
infusum populum et campos iubet esse patentes.
incedunt pueri pariterque ante ora parentum
frenatis lucent in equis, quos omnis euntes
Trinacriae mirata fremit Troiaequè iuventus. 555
omnibus in morem tonsa coma pressa corona;
cornea bina ferunt praefixa hastilia ferro,
pars leves humero pharetras; it pectore summo
flexilis obtorti per collum circulus auri.

tres equitum numero turmae, ternique vagantur 565
ductores ; pueri bis seni quemque secuti
agmine partito fulgent paribusque magistris.

The company captains.

una acies iuvenum, ducit quam parvus ovantem
nomen avi referens Priamus, tua clara, Polite.



MILITARY TOURNAMENT IN THE CIRCUS.
(From the pedestal of the Column of Marcus Aurelius.)

progenies, auctura Italos ; quem Thracius albis 565
portat equus bicolor maculis, vestigia primi
alba pedis frontemque ostentans arduus albam.
alter Atys, genus unde Atii duxere Latini,

parvus Atys pueroque puer dilectus Iulo.
 extremus formaque ante omnes pulcher Iulus 570
 Sidonio est invectus equo, quem candida Dido
 esse sui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris.
 cetera Trinacriis pubes senioris Acestae
 fertur equis.

The parade and the evolutions.

excipiunt plausu pavidos gaudentque tuentes 575
 Dardanidae, veterumque adgnoscent ora parentum.
 postquam omnem laeti consessum oculosque suorum
 lustravere in equis, signum clamore paratis
 Epytides longe dedit insonuitque flagello.
 olli discurrere pares atque agmina terni 580
 diductis solvere choris, rursusque vocati
 convertere vias infestaque tela tulere.
 inde alios ineunt cursus aliosque recursus
 adversi spatiiis, alternosque orbibus orbes
 impediunt pugnaeque cient simulacra sub armis ; 585
 et nunc terga fuga nudant, nunc spicula vertunt
 infensi, facta pariter nunc pace feruntur.
 ut quondam Creta fertur Labyrinthus in alta
 parietibus textum caecis iter ancipitemque
 mille viis habuisse dolum, qua signa sequendi 590
 falleret indeprensus et irremeabilis error ;
 haud alio Teucrum nati vestigia cursu
 impediunt texuntque fugas et proelia ludo,
 delphinum similes, qui per maria humida nando
 Carpathium Libycumque secant [luduntque per
 undas]. 595

This spectacle afterwards became an institution. The games are concluded.

hunc morem cursus atque haec certamina primus
Ascanius, Longam muris cum cingeret Albam,
rettulit et priscos docuit celebrare Latinos,
quo puer ipse modo, secum quo Troia pubes ;
Albani docuere suos ; hinc maxima porro 600
accepit Roma, et patrium servavit honorem ;
Troiaque nunc pueri, Troianum dicitur agmen.
hac celebrata tenus sancto certamina patri.

Meanwhile, Juno devises fresh trouble for the Trojans.

Hic primum Fortuna fidem mutata novavit.
dum variis tumulto referunt sollemnia ludis, 605
Irim de caelo misit Saturnia Iuno
Iliacam ad classem, ventosque adspirat eunti,
multa movens necdum antiquum saturata dolorem.

Iris, her messenger, joins a group of Trojan women,
illa, viam celerans per mille coloribus arcum,
nulli visa cito decurrit tramite virgo. 610
conspicit ingentem concursum et litora lustrat
desertosque videt portus classemque relictam.
at procul in sola secretæ Troades acta
amissum Anchisen flebant, cunctaeque profundum
pontum aspectabant flentes. heu, tot vada fessis, 615
et tantum superesse maris ! vox omnibus una.
urbem orant, taedet pelagi perferre laborem.
ergo inter medias sese haud ignara nocendi
coniicit, et faciemque deae vestemque reponit ;
fit Beroë Tmarii coniunx longaeva Dorycli, 620



IRIS.

cui genus et quondam nomen natique fuissent,
ac sic Dardanidum mediani se matribus infert.

*and stirs up their minds to a sense of the hardships they
have suffered. It were better to have died at Troy.*

‘o miserae, quas non manus,’ inquit ‘Achaïca bello
traxerit ad letum patriae sub moenibus! o gens
infelix, cui te exitio Fortuna reservat?’ 625

septima post Troiae excidium iam vertitur aestas,
cum freta, cum terras omnes, tot inhospita saxa
sideraque emensae ferimur, dum per mare magnum
Italiam sequimur fugientem et volvimur undis.

hic Erycis fines fraterni atque hospes Acestes: 630
quis prohibet muros iacere et dare civibus urbem?

o patria et rapti nequiquam ex hoste Penates,
 nullane iam Troiae dicentur moenia? nusquam
 Hectoreos amnes, Xanthum et Simoënta, videbo?
 quin agite et mecum infaustas exurite puppes. 635
 nam mihi Cassandrae per somnum vatis imago
 ardentes dare visa faces: "hic quaerite Troiam;
 hic domus est," inquit, "vobis." iam tempus
 agi res,

nec tantis mora prodigiis. en quatuor arae
 Neptuno; deus ipse faces animumque ministrat.' 640

*She seizes a fire-brand and hurls it at the ships. The
 Trojan women recognize that she is a goddess, and
 follow her example.*

haec memorans prima infensum vi corripit ignem,
 sublataque procul dextra connixa coruscat,
 et iacit. arrectae mentes stupefactaque corda
 Iliadum. hic una e multis, quae maxima natu,
 Pyrgo, tot Priami natorum regia nutrix: 645
 'non Beroë vobis, non haec Rhoetëa, matres,
 est Dorycli coniunx; divini signa decoris
 ardentesque notate oculos; qui spiritus illi,
 qui voltus, vocisque sonus, vel gressus eunti!
 ipsa egomet dudum Beroën digressa reliqui 650
 aegram, indignantem, tali quod sola careret
 munere, nec meritos Anchisae inferret honores.
 haec effata.

at matres primo ancipites, oculisque malignis
 ambiguae spectare rates miserum inter amorem 655
 praesentis terrae fatisque vocantia regna:

cum dea se paribus per caelum sustulit alis
 ingentemque fuga secuit sub nubibus arcum.
 tum vero attonitæ monstris actaeque furore
 conclamant rapiuntque focis penetralibus ignem ; 660
 pars spoliant aras, frondem ac virgulta facesque
 coniiciunt. furit inmissis Volcanus habenis
 transtra per et remos et pictas abiecte puppes.

*The holiday-makers quickly learn that the ships are on fire,
 and hasten to the scene of the conflagration, headed by
 Ascanius.*

nuntius Anchisæ ad tumultum cuneosque theatri
 incensas perfert naves Eumelus, et ipsi 665
 respiciunt atram in nimbo volitare favillam.
 primus et Ascanius, cursus ut laetus equestres
 ducebat, sic acer equo turbata petivit
 castra, nec exanimes possunt retinere magistri.
 'quis furor iste novus? quo nunc, quo tenditis,'
 inquit, 670

'heu miseræ cives? non hostem inimicaque castra
 Argivum, vestras spes uritis. en, ego vester
 Ascanius!'—galeam ante pedes proiecit inanem,
 qua ludo indutus belli simulacra ciebat.
 adcelerat simul Aeneas, simul agmina Teucrum. 675
 ast illæ diversa metu per litora passim
 diffugiunt, silvasque et sicubi concava furtim
 saxa petunt; piget incepti lucisque, suosque
 mutatae adgnoscent, excussa pectore Iuno est.
 sed non idcirco flammæ atque incendia vires 680
 indomitas posuere; udo sub robore vivit

stuppa vomens tardum fumum, lentusque carinas
est vapor, et toto descendit corpore pestis,
nec vires heroum infusaque flumina prosunt.

Aeneas prays to Jupiter,

tum pius Aeneas humeris abscindere vestem, 685
auxilioque vocare deos et tendere palmas:
'Iuppiter omnipotens, si nondum exosus ad unum
Troianos, si quid pietas antiqua labores
respicit humanos, da flammam evadere classi
nunc, Pater, et tenues Teucrum res eripe leto. 690
vel tu, quod superest, infesto fulmine morti,
si mereor, demitte tuaque hic obrue dextra.'

*who sends a heavy storm of rain, and saves all the vessels
except four.*

vix haec ediderat, cum effusis imbris atra
tempestat sine more furit, tonitruque tremescunt
ardua terrarum et campi; ruit aethere toto 695
turbidus imber aqua, densisque nigerrimus austris;
implenturque super puppes; semiusta madescunt
robora; restinctus donec vapor omnis et omnes,
quatuor amissis, servatae e peste carinae.

*Aeneas is perplexed as to the course he should pursue.
Nautes advises him to make for Italy, leaving behind
the old and faint-hearted.*

at pater Aeneas casu concussus acerbo 700
nunc huc ingentes, nunc illuc pectore curas
mutabat versans, Siculisne resideret arvis

oblitus fatorum, Italasne capesseret oras.
 tum senior Nautes, unum Tritonia Pallas
 quem docuit multaque insignem reddidit arte— 705
 (haec responsa dabat, vel quae potenderet ira
 magna deum, vel quae fatorum posceret ordo)
 isque his Aenean solatus vocibus infit :

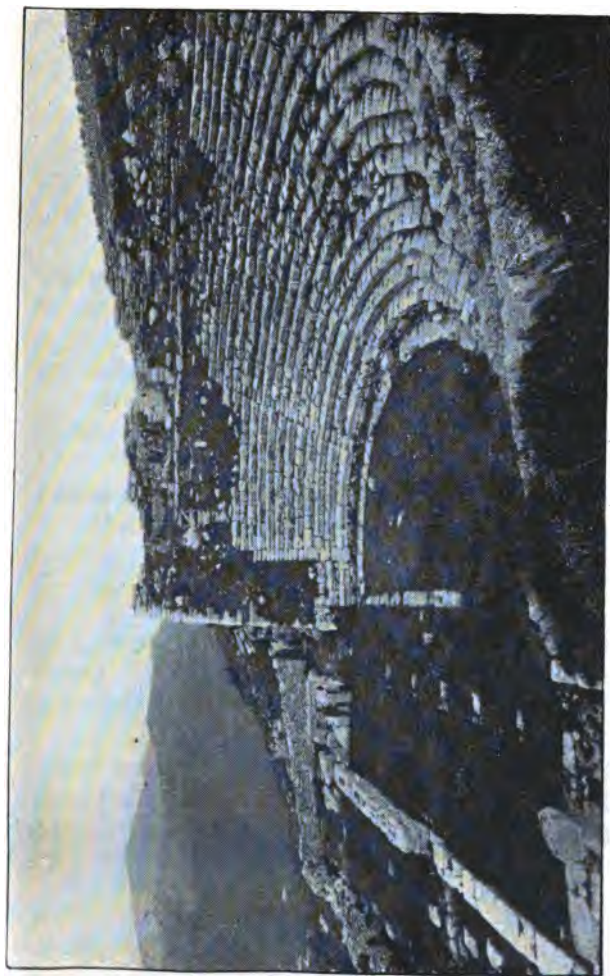
‘nate dea, quo fata trahunt retrahuntque, se-
 quamur ;
 quidquid erit, superanda omnis fortuna ferendo
 est. 710

est tibi Dardanius divinae stirpis Acestes :
 hunc cape consiliis socium et coniunge volentem ;
 huic trade, amissis superant qui navibus, et quos
 pertaesum magni incepti rerumque tuarum est ;
 longaevosque senes ac fessas aequore matres, 715
 et quidquid tecum invalidum metuensque periculi
 est,

delige, et his habeant terris sine moenia fessi ;
 urbem appellabunt permisso nomine Acestam.’

*Still more perplexed, he sees his father, Anchises, in a dream,
 and is urged by him to accept the advice of Nautes.
 Aeneas' first step, however, must be to visit him in
 Hades.*

talibus incensus dictis senioris amici
 tum vero in curas animo diducitur omnes. 720
 et Nox atra polum bigis subvecta tenebat.
 visa dehinc caelo facies delapsa parentis
 Anchisae subito tales effundere voces :
 ‘nate, mihi vita quondam, dum vita manebat,



GREEK THEATRE AT SEGESTA.

Altinari photo.]

AEN. V.

E

care magis, nate, Iliacis exerceite fatis, 725
imperio Iovis huc venio, qui classibus ignem
depulit et caelo tandem miseratus ab alto est.
consiliis pare, quae nunc pulcherrima Nautes
dat senior; lectos iuvenes, fortissima corda
defer in Italiam; gens dura atque aspera cultu 730
debellanda tibi Latio est. Ditis tamen ante
infernias accede domos et Averno per alta
congressus pete, nate, meos. non me impia namque
Tartara habent tristesve umbrae, sed amoena
piorum
concilia Elysiumque colo. huc casta Sibylla 735
nigrarum multo pecudum te sanguine ducet.
tum genus omne tuum, et quae dentur moenia
disces.
iamque vale; torquet medios Nox humida cursus,
et me saevus equis Oriens adflavit anhelis.'

Anchises vanishes.

dixerat, et tenues fugit ceu fumus in auras. 740
Aeneas, 'quo deinde ruis? quo proripis?' inquit,
'quem fugis? aut quis te nostris complexibus
arceat?'
haec memorans cinerem et sopitos suscitât ignes,
Pergameumque Larem et canae penetralia Vestae
farre pio et plena supplex veneratur acerra. 745

A council is called ; the advice of Nautes is adopted and acted upon. Aeneas marks out a city.

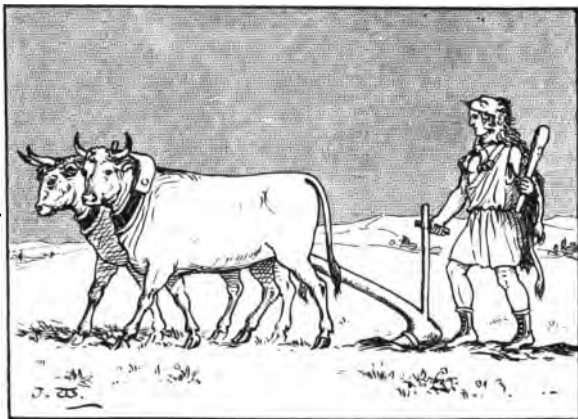
extemplo socios primumque arcessit Acesten,
et Iovis imperium et cari praecepta parentis
edocet, et quae nunc animo sententia constet.
haud mora consiliis, nec iussa recusat Acestes.



WORSHIP BEFORE THE FAMILY SHRINE.
(From an ancient painting.)

transcribunt urbi matres, populumque volentem 750
deponunt, animos nil magnae laudis egentes.
ipsi transtra novant flammisque ambesa reponunt
robora navigiis ; aptant remosque rudentesque,

exigui numero, sed bello vivida virtus.
 interea Aeneas urbem designat aratro 755
 sortiturque domos; hoc Ilium et haec loca Troiam
 esse iubet. gaudet regno Troianus Acestes
 indicitque forum et patribus dat iura vocatis.



MARKING OUT THE FOUNDATION OF A CITY. (From a coin.)

tum vicina astris Erycino in vertice sedes
 fundatur Veneri Idaliae, tumuloque sacerdos 760
 ac lucus late sacer additur Anchiseo.

*Those who are not going to settle in Sicily embark, after
 paying due sacrifices.*

iamque dies epulata novem gens omnis et aris
 factus honos: placidi straverunt aequora venti,
 creber et adspirans rursus vocat Auster in altum.

exoritur procurva ingens per litora fletus ; 765
 complexi inter se noctemque diemque morantur.
 ipsae iam matres, ipsi, quibus aspera quondam
 visa maris facies et non tolerabile numen,
 ire volunt omnemque fugae perferre laborem.



OFFERING SACRIFICE ON THE DECK-HOUSE OF A ROMAN SHIP
 BEFORE GOING ON A VOYAGE.

(From a relief in the Villa Torlonia, Rome.)

quos bonus Aeneas dictis solatur amicis, 770
 et consanguineo lacrimans commendat Acestae.
 tres Eryci vitulos et Tempestatibus agnam
 caedere deinde iubet, solvique ex ordine funem.
 ipse caput tonsae foliis evinctus olivae,
 stans procul in prora pateram tenet extaque salsos

proicit in fluctus ac vina liquentia fundit. 776
prosequitur surgens a puppi ventus euntes.
certatim socii feriunt mare et aequora verrunt.

*Venus complains to Neptune of Juno's ill-will, and begs him
to grant her favourites a safe passage to Italy.*

at Venus interea Neptunum exercita curis
adloquitur talesque effundit pectore questus: 780
'Iunonis gravis ira nec exsaturabile pectus
cogunt me, Neptune, preces descendere in omnes;
quam non longa dies, pietas nec mitigat ulla.
nec Iovis imperio fatisque infracta quiescit.
non media de gente Phrygum exedissee nefandis 785
urbem odiis satis est, nec poenam traxe per omnem;
reliquias Troiae, cineres atque ossa peremptae
insequitur. causas tanti sciat illa furoris.
ipse mihi nuper Libycis tu testis in undis
quam molem subito excierit: maria omnia caelo 790
miscuit, Aeoliis nequiquam freta procellis,
in regnis hoc ausa tuis.
per scelus ecce etiam Troianis matribus actis
exussit foede puppes et classe subegit
amissa socios ignotae linquere terrae. 796
quod superest, oro, liceat dare tuta per undas
vela tibi, liceat Laurentem attingere Thybrim
si concessa peto, si dant ea moenia Parcae.'

Neptune answers that he has always befriended Aeneas, and that it shall be as Venus desires: only one life will be lost.

tum Saturnius haec domitor maris edidit alti:
 'fas omne est, Cytherea, meis te fidere regnis 800
 unde genus ducis. merui quoque; saepe furores
 compressi et rabiem tantam caelique marisque.
 nec minor in terris (Xanthum Simoëntaque testor)
 Aeneae mihi cura tui. cum Troia Achilles
 exanimata sequens impingeret agmina muris, 805
 milia multa daret leto, gementque repleti
 amnes nec reperire viam atque evolvere posset
 in mare se Xanthus, Pelidae tunc ego forti
 congressum Aenean nec dis nec viribus aequis
 nube cava rapui, cuperem cum vertere ab imo 810
 structa meis manibus periurae moenia Troiae.
 nunc quoque mens eadem perstat mihi. pelle
 timorem.

tutus quos optas portus accedet Averni.
 unus erit tantum, amissum quem gurgite quaeres;
 unum pro multis dabitur caput.' 815

Neptune drives over the sea, which becomes calm. The divinities of the sea accompany him.

his ubi laeta deae permulsit pectora dictis,
 iungit equos auro genitor spumantiaque addit
 frena feris manibusque omnes effundit habenas.
 caeruleo per summa levis volat aequora curru;
 subsidunt undae, tumidumque sub axe tonanti 820

sternitur aequor aquis ; fugiunt vasto aethere nimbi.
 tum variae comitum facies, inmania cete,
 te senior Glauci chorus Inousque Palaemon



NEPTUNE AND HIS RETINUE. (From a brs-relief and vase-painting.)

Tritonesque citi Phorcique exercitus omnis ;
 laeva tenet Thetis, et Melite, Panopeaque virgo, 825
 Nisaeae Spioque Thaliaque Cymodoceque.

*The wind is favourable, the sails are set ; Aeneas' ship
 leads the way, steered by Palinurus. Night comes on,
 and the god of sleep tempts Palinurus to resign his post
 to him.*

hic patris Aeneae suspensam blanda vicissim
 gaudia pertemptant mentem : iubet ocius omnes
 attolli malos, intendi bracchia velis.

una omnes fecere pedem, pariterque sinistros, 830

nunc dextros solvere sinus ; una ardua torquent
 cornua detorquentque ; ferunt sua flamina classem.
 princeps ante omnes densum Palinurus agebat
 agmen ; ad hunc alii cursum contendere iussi.
 iamque fere mediam caeli Nox humida metam 835



SOMNUS. (From bas-reliefs.)

contigerat ; placida laxabant membra quiete
 sub remis fusi per dura sedilia nautae :
 cum levis aetheriis delapsus Somnus ab astris
 aëra dimovit tenebrosam et dispulit umbras,

te, Palinure, petens, tibi somnia tristia portans 840
insonti; puppique deus consedit in alta
Phorbanti similis, funditque has ore loquelas:
'Iaside Palinure, ferunt ipsa aequora classem;
aequatae spirant auræ; datur hora quieti.
pone caput, fessosque oculos furare labori. 845
ipse ego paulisper pro te tua munera inibo.'

*Palinurus replies indignantly, whereupon the god drags him,
and he falls overboard.*

cui vix attollens Palinurus lumina fatur:
'mene salis placidi voltum fluctusque quietos
ignorare iubes? mene huic confidere monstro?
Aenean credam quid enim fallacibus auris 850
et caeli totiens deceptus fraude sereni?'
talìa dicta dabat, clavumque adfixus et haerens
nusquam amittebat, oculosque sub astra tenebat.
ecce deus ramum Lethaeo rore madentem
vique soporatum Stygia super utraque quassat 855
tempora, cunctantique natantia lumina solvit.
vix primos inopina quies laxaverat artus,
et superincumbens cum puppis parte revulsa
cumque gubernaclo liquidas proiecit in undas
praecipitem ac socios nequiquam saepe vocantem; 860
ipse volans tenues se sustulit ales ad auras.

*Aeneas notices that something is wrong, and goes to the
rudder himself.*

currit iter tutum non setius aequore classis
promissisque patris Neptuni interrita fertur.

iamque adeo scopulos Sirenum advecta subibat,
difficiles quondam multorumque ossibus albos, 865
tum rauca assiduo longe sale saxa sonabant;
cum pater amisso fluitantem errare magistro
sensit et ipse ratem nocturnis rexit in undis,
multa gemens casuque animum concussus amici:
'o nimium caelo et pelago confise sereno, 870
nudus in ignota, Palinure, iacebis arena.'

NOTES



[References to other editions are as follows :

C. = Mr. Conington (Bell & Sons).

P. = Mr. Page (Macmillan & Co.).

P. & H. = Messrs. Papillon & Haigh (Clarendon Press).

S. = Mr. Sidgwick (Pitt Press.)]

Line 1. **interea** : i. e. while Dido was dying, the account of which closes the fourth book of the *Aeneid*.

1, 2. **medium . . . iam tenebat certus iter**, 'was already pursuing steadfastly his mid-sea course.' In Bk. iv. 259-276 we are told how Aeneas was settling down in Carthage and prepared to make it his home when he received a command from the gods to depart. True to his unswerving obedience to the bidding of fate (cf. *Introd.*, p. 3), he at once set about preparations for his voyage, and now we see him inflexibly (*certus*) obeying his destiny.

atros aquilone, 'darkened by the north wind,' which would be in his teeth. *aquilone* : abl. of cause.

3. **Elissae** : i. e. Dido.

4, 5. **quae . . . accenderit . . . causa** = *quae causa*, &c. *accenderit* is subjunc. in indirect question, 'what cause hath lit so great a fire is hidden (from him).'

5-7. **duri dolores** and **notum** are subjects to *ducunt*, 'but the cruel pain when great love is marred, and the knowledge of what a maddened woman can do, draw the Trojans' hearts to gloomy presage.'

amōre . . . polluto is abl. abs.

notum. The use of the neuter of the past part. pass. as an abstract noun is fairly common.

quid . . . possit is an indirect question.

10. **illi = illi** : an old form of the dative, cf. l. 284, &c.

illi supra caput almost - *illius supra caput*, but the dat. gives a flavour of advantage or disadvantage to the person concerned which the genitive misses. Vergil is very fond of this construction.

11. *inhorrui unda tenēbris*, 'shivered beneath the gloom.' *tenebris* : abl. of cause, like *aquilone*, l. 2.

13. *quianam* : an old fashioned word, cf. *olli*, l. 10.

15. *colligere arma iubet*, 'bids them gather in the tackle,' i. e. 'make snug.'

16. *obliquat sinūs in ventum*, 'trims the sails to the wind,' i. e. sets them slantwise.

17, 18. *si . . . spondeat . . . sperem* : two present subjunctives expressing a wholly uncertain condition, according to the following scheme.

[NOTE. CONDITIONAL SENTENCES.

These sentences consist of two parts, (1) the condition (*protasis*); (2) its consequence (*apodosis*).

They may be divided into two classes, the first of which is expressed in Latin by the Indicative, the second by the Subjunctive.

A. Where the *protasis* may be considered as a *fact*, or as about to prove a *fact*.

si vales, laetus sum.

'If you are well (and I feel certain you are), I am glad.'

si potero, veniam.

'I will come, if I can (and I am sure I can).'

N.B. *si potero*, lit. = if I shall-be-able.

si hoc feceris (fut. perf.), *laetus ero.*

'If you do (lit. shall-have-done) this, I shall be pleased.'

B. Where the *protasis* is—

i. altogether doubtful; expressed by two *present* subjunctives.

si veniat, laetus sim.

'If he were-to-come (but it is quite uncertain), I should be pleased.'

ii. does not come to pass, is *unfulfilled*.

(a) At the present time; expressed by two *imperfect* subjunctives:

si Romae adessem, patrem viderem.

'If I were (now) at Rome (but I am not), I should see my father.'

(b) In past time; expressed by two *pluperfect* subjunctives:

si Romae adfuissem, patrem vidissem.

'If I had been at Rome (but I was not), I should have seen my father.'

auctor spondeat: technical words; 'not, if Jupiter were the pledge and guarantee, would I hope, &c.'

Notice **sperem** followed by prolative infin., instead of the more regular accus. and future infin.

hoc caelo: abl. of attendant circumstances, 'with a sky like this.' (P. & H.)

19. **transversa**: adj. used adverbially; 'athwart us.'

vespere ab atro . . ., 'in the darkening west the winds are rising'; cf. *a dextra, a fronte, a tergo*, &c.

20. **in nubem cogitur aër**. The idea being that the lower air (*aër*), as opposed to the bright upper air (*aether*), was condensed until it became cloud.

21. **tendere tantum**, 'to make such effort,' lit. to strive so much. The infin. is prolative, i. e. carrying on (*pro*, *lat-supine of fero*) the meaning of *sufficimus*.

22, 23. **sequamur**, . . . **vertamus**, 'let us follow, . . . let us shift our course.' The subjunctives are jussive, i. e. used to supply the missing first person of the imperative mood.

quōque = *quō-gue*, 'and whither,' not *quōque* (=also).

23. **nec**: split this into *et non*, and take *non* with *longē*. With *longe* supply *abesse*.

24. **fraterna litora Erycis** = *litora fratris Erycis*. Eryx was a son of Venus, and so half-brother to Aeneas; cf. l. 412.

25. lit. 'if only duly mindful I retrace the observed stars'; i. e. 'if only my memory is true as I retrace the stars I watched' (on our previous voyage).

26. **pius**, 'good' in the sense of 'dutiful,' not necessarily 'pious' in our sense of the word. Aeneas always carefully fulfilled his duties to the gods and his parents, and this conduct was called *pietas*.

27. **iamdudum** . . . **poscere** . . . **tendere**, 'have long been calling, . . . and you vainly striving against them.'

[Note.—Observe that English differs from Latin (and French) in using a *past* tense, whereas they use a *present*. Thus—

I have long been wishing . . .

Lat. *iamdudum cupio*

Fr. *je désire depuis longtemps*.

Similarly—

I had long been wishing . . .

Lat. *iamdudum cupiebam*

Fr. *je désirais depuis longtemps*.]

28-30. **flecte viam vellis**, lit. 'turn your course by (means of) sails'; 'shift sail and go about.'

an sit mihi ulla tellus (l. 30) **gratior, quo-ve magis optem . . . , quam ea quae . . .**, 'could there be any land more welcome to me, or one to which I would rather choose to bring in. . . ?'

sit: deliberative subj., i.e. the question which might have been put in the indic., *an est ulla tellus*, is made less direct and more pensive by being thrown into the subj.

optem is consecutive subj., the sense being 'any land such that (as a result) I might choose. . .'

30. **Dardanium Aeceten**, 'Trojan Aecetes,' so called because he was the son of a Trojan woman named Egesta, cf. l. 38. Dardanus was the son of Jupiter (l. 45) and the founder of Troy.

32. **dicta** (*sunt*).

33. **gurgite**: abl. of place; 'over the deep.'

cita is best translated as an adverb 'swiftly.'

34. **notae . . . arenae**: dat. after *ad-* in *advertuntur*.

36. **adventum sociasque rates**: lit. 'the arrival and the friendly ships,' i.e. 'the coming of the friendly ships.' This expressing of one idea by two phrases is called 'hendiadys' (*ἐν διὰ δυοῖν*). These words are objects to *miratus*; the object to *occurrit* is *eis* understood.

38-9. 'Whom a Trojan mother conceived and bore to the river Criniseus.' *Criniseo flumine*, abl. of origin.

39. **veterum . . . parentum**: objective genitive after *immemor*.

40. **gratatur reduces** (*esse*), 'congratulates them on their return.'

gaza . . . agresti with *excipit*. Translate *laetus* as an adverb.

41. **amicis**: adjective.

42. **fugarat** = *fugaverat*.

45. **Dardanidae**, 'children of Dardanus'; cf. note on l. 30. Words expressing descent end in *-ides* or *-ades*; cf. *Aeneades*.

gens is in apposition to *Dardanidae*.

divom = *divorum*, 'ye stock of the lofty lineage of heaven.'

46. **exactis mensibus**, 'with its tale of months,' lit. 'the months being completed,' abl. abs.

47. **ex quo**, 'since.' Anchises was buried at Drepanum.

51-4. **si agerem . . . deprensus, exsequer** . . . **stru-**
eram. The B. ii. a) type of Conditional Sentence; cf. note on ll. 17-8. 'If I were spending this (day) as an exile in the Gaetulian Syrtes, or surprised (by it) on . . . , yet would I . . . ' The *Gaetuli* were a tribe living in N. Africa,

close to the Syrtes, now the gulfs of Gabes and Sidra, where there are dangerous shoals and quicksands.

52. **urbe Mycenae**, 'the city of Mycenae,' as in English; the commoner expression in Latin being *urbs Roma* (not *urbs Romae*).

54. **suis . . . donis**, 'with his own (i. e. appropriate) gifts.'

55. **ultro** is a common word with Vergil, and is used to describe actions which extend *beyond the mark*, which are unnecessary, uncalled for, unprovoked, or (as here) unexpected; cf. l. 446.

Take **ipsius parentis** together.

56. Take **haud** with *sine mente . . .*, *sine numine*, 'not without the purpose and will of heaven.'

divom: cf. note on l. 45.

57. **adsumus ad cineres et ossa** for *adsumus cineribus et ossibus*, 'nay more (*ultro*) now are we in the presence of . . .' (P.)

58-60. **celebremus . . . poscamus . . . velit**: jussive subjs.; cf. note on ll. 22, 23.

velit, 'may he consent.'

60. **urbe posita, templis dicatis**: abls. abs. denoting time. What Aeneas really meant was *velit me urbem ponere, templa dicare, sacra ferre*.

61. **bina capita boum numero in naves**, 'two head of oxen apiece for each ship.' Notice the distributive numeral.

Troia: abl. of origin with *generatus*.

62. **Fenates**: the household gods, whose images were carried from Troy by the fugitives.

64-6. **si extulerit . . . retexerit, . . . ponam**. The 4 type of Conditional Sentence; cf. note on ll. 17-8. We translate these *future perss.* by the *present* tense. The period of mourning lasted nine days (*novendiale*). Aeneas does not mean to imply that the games will be put off if the day is wet. The 'if' is merely a pious reminder that the future is always uncertain.

67-9. **qui viribus audax aut incedit, . . . seu . . . fidit**, 'and he who confident in his might either steps forth more skilful with . . ., or is bold to join issue with . . .' Notice *aut . . . seu* for the usual *aut . . . aut*.

69. **crudo caestu**, 'the hard (or perhaps, raw, i. e. untanned) gauntlet,' instrumental abl.

70. **adsint . . . expectant**: jussive subjs.

71. **ore favets omnes**. At sacrifices only words of good omen might be uttered; the best way to avoid ill-omened words was to say nothing. Hence the phrase 'be

favourable with your mouth,' means in effect 'be silent, all.'

72. **materna**: abl. with *myrto*. The myrtle was sacred to Venus, Aeneas' mother.

73. **aevi matūrus**, 'ripe in years.' *Aevi* is genitive used to denote the 'point in which' *maturus* is true of Acestes. It is called the gen. of respect or reference, and is probably imitated from Greek.

76. lit. 'middle, a great troop accompanying (him),' abl. abs. Tr. 'the centre of a great accompanying throng.'

77. **mero Baccho**, 'of pure wine,' i.e. unmixed with water. Bacchus was the god of wine. Abl. of material, as are also the abls. in the next line.

78. **humi**, 'on the ground'; locative, like *domi*, *belli*, *militiae*, &c.

79. **purpureos**, 'bright.' This word is applied to vines, blood, the complexion, light, and even to snow and swans. It refers to the 'sheen' rather than to the actual colour.

80-1. **recepti nequiquam cineres**, 'vainly-rescued ashes,' i.e. Aeneas had rescued his father from Troy only to see him die in Sicily.

82. **fatalia**, 'fated,' 'destined.'

83. **Ausonium**: i.e. Italian. The Ausones were a tribe of Italy.

85. **septena** is, strictly, distributive. 'Dragged the seven circles, the sevenfold coils, of his huge body (*ingens*).' Of course *ingens* is nom., agreeing with *anguis*.

87. There are two clauses: (1) *caeruleas notae (incendebant) terga, et* (2) *maculosus fulgor incendebat squamam auro*; 'blue markings glowed upon (lit. fired) its back, and gleaming spots lit up its scales with gold.'

cui: dat. of advantage, almost = *cuius*.

88. **nubibus** = *in nubibus*.

89. **adverso sole**: abl. abs.

91. **serpens**: probably a noun.

92. **-que** following *libavit* is merely the first of the series *-que, -que, et*.

94. **hoc magis . . . instaurat**, 'the more (earnestly) doth he renew. . . .' *hoc*, abl. of measure, or 'amount of difference.'

95-6. **putet**: subj. in indirect question.

genium loci. The ancients considered that every spot, every foundation, every hill, every forest had its own god, who was concerned with a human being so long as he remained in that particular place. Altars have been found with the inscription *Genio Loci*, 'to the spirit of the spot.'

famulum: departed heroes, &c. were supposed to have an attendant.

binas: cf. note on *septena*, l. 85.

97. **terga**: with *nigrantes*, acc. of respect or limitation.

99. **Acheronte remissos**, 'freed from Acheron,' in order to partake of the offerings. Acheron was one of the rivers in the world below.

100. **quae cuique est copia**: lit. 'what store there is to each,' i. e. 'each from his store.' (S.)

102. **fusi**, 'stretched.'

105. **Phaëthontis**. Phaethon, the shining one, the sun.

serena luce: abl. of attendant circumstance.

107. **exclerat** agrees with the second subject, *nomen*, only. This is not at all unusual.

†**complerant** = **compleverant**. There is another reading *complebant*.

108. **visuri** expresses purpose; 'intent on seeing,' 'to see.'

et = 'also,' notice its position.

113. The line has a military ring. We are reminded of the phrases *signum canere* (to give the signal for battle), and *proelium committere* (to join battle). *Tuba* and *agger* are also military words. 'And from a mound in the midst the bugle signals the opening of the games.'

114-5. **pares**, 'well-matched.'

ex omni delectae classe, 'the pick of all the fleet.'

gravibus certamina remis, 'a race with ponderous oars' (P.)

116 23. **Pristis** was a large fish or sea monster.

Chimaera: a fabulous fire-breathing monster, part lion, part goat, part snake.

Centauri were beings half-men, half-horses.

Scylla was a monster with six dog-heads, which dwelt in the straits of Messina. They are here, of course, the names of the ships.

117. 'Soon (to be) an Italian Mnestheus, from whom (is) the family named Memmius (lit. by the name of Memmius).' The Romans were fond of deriving their names from old heroes, and many examples occur in Vergil; cf. ll. 121, 123. The poet evidently means that *Memmius* is connected with *Mnestheus* in the same way as *memini* is with *μνήμηαι*.

118. Understand *agit* from l. 116. Notice the repetition of *ingens*, 'the mighty Chimaera with its mighty bulk.' *ingenti mole*, abl. of quality. The Chimaera was a trireme, i. e. a ship with three banks of oars. They are usually supposed to have been one above another, but it is difficult to under-

stand how the top row was worked, since they must have been of enormous length and weight.

119. **urbis opus** apparently means 'huge as a city.'

triplici versu, 'with triple tier,' abl. of manner, as is *terno ordine*, 'in threefold row,' in l. 120; for *terno*, distributive, cf. l. 85.

121. **tenet nomen**, 'takes its name.'

122. **magna** agrees with *carina* understood.

123. **Cluenti**: voc. of *Cluentius*.

genus tibi = *genus tuum (est)*.

125. **submersum tunditur** = *submergitur et tunditur*, 'is overwhelmed and battered by the swollen billows.'

126. **Cori**, 'the north-west winds.'

127. **tranquillo**: here a noun, abl. of circumstance; 'in calm it is still, and rises from the motionless sea, a level space, a favourite resting-place for basking gulls.'

130. **signum**: acc. in apposition to *metam*.

pater: notice its position at the end. It is difficult to render its force into English. The meaning is 'Aeneas set up a goal . . ., in his capacity as president.' [But on no account translate thus.]

131. **scirent**: final subjunctive (i. e. it expresses Aeneas' purpose or end—*finis*).

unde = *ut inde*.

ubi = *ut ibi*, 'that they might know thence to return, there to bend back their lengthy course.'

133. **longe**: with *effulgent*.

auro ostroque: with *decori*, abls. of 'respect' or the 'point in which' *decori* is true.

135. **humeros perfusa** = 'having anointed their shoulders.' *Perfusa*, though passive, has an active meaning, and has *humeros* as object. This construction is common in Vergil and is imitated from Greek. It is called the 'middle use of the passive.' (This explanation is better than that which makes *humeros* accus. of respect, 'anointed as to their shoulders.') Tr. 'and gleam with the oil poured over their bared shoulders.'

136-7. **intenta** (*sunt*) . . . **intenti** . . ., 'their arms are strained to the oars; straining they await . . .' *Intenti* refers to the mental strain.

138. **laudum arrecta cupido**, 'eager desire for glory.' *laudum*, objective gen. *Pavor* and *cupido* are both subjects to *haurit*. Vergil often makes a singular verb go with a double subject, where they express much the same idea.

141. **adductis lacertis**: either abl. abs. or abl. of at-

tendant circumstances. 'The sea is upturned and foams as their arms are pulled home' (to their bodies).

143. *tridentibus*: the *rostrum* (beak), i. e. the lower part of the prow, was often made with three great teeth, arranged one above the other.

144. 'Not in such headlong course (*praecipites*) in a chariot race do the cars, released from the base, cover and speed over the field, not so fast fly the teams when (lit. not for so sent-at-full-gallop teams do) the charioteers shake their waving reins and lean forward for their blows.'

biugo: adjective from *biga*, 'a two-horse chariot.'

145. *carcer* was the barred enclosure in which chariots stood until the signal for the start was given. Notice how in each clause there is a perfect followed by a present tense, the former denoting a completed, the latter a continuing action, 'they *have* seized upon the field and *are* rushing over it, . . . they *have* shaken, . . . and *are* leaning . . .' It is scarcely possible to reproduce this literally.'

148. *virum* = *virorum*.

faventum = *faventium*.

studis faventum, 'the cheers of partisans.' (P. & H.)

149-50. *inclusa*, 'confined' (i. e. by cliffs).

pulsati clamore, 'stricken by the din.' It is quite in Vergil's manner to say 'the hills rebound,' instead of 'the cries rebound from the hills.'

151. *primis* . . . *undis*: abl. of place, 'on the first waves,' a variation for 'first (or, in front) upon the waves.'

153. *remis*: abl. of respect; cf. note on l. 133. So *pondere*, which goes with *tarda*, 'slow by reason of its weight.'

154. *aequo discrimine*, 'at equal distance.'

157. *una*: adv. 'together.'

iunctis . . . *frontibus*: lit. 'with brows joined (or yoked),' i. e. like a pair of horses harnessed to a chariot. Tr. 'with brows level.'

159. *scopulo*: dat. after word expressing nearness.

160. *medio in gurgite victor*, 'the conqueror of the half-way.' (C.)

162. *mihi*: ethic dative, indicating the person interested in the question.

quo: either 'to what intent,' 'wherefore,' or 'whither.' 'Prithee, why so far to the right?' (S.)

163. *sine*: imperat. of *sino* followed by the subj. *stringat*, *ut* being omitted, indirect jussive; 'let the blade(s) graze the rocks upon our left.'

164. *teneant*: jussive subj. This is called a *direct* jussive

because it is a direct command, i. e. it is not dependent upon any other verb. In the previous line *stringat* is an *indirect* jussive because it depends on *sine*.

alii, 'others,' not 'the others.'

167. *revocabat*, 'was calling him back' (to his proper course).

168. *tergo*: abl. of place.

propiora tenentem, 'keeping a closer course.'

170. 'Shaves his path to the left inside him.'

priorem, 'the leader.' The comparative is used because we are only speaking of the two foremost ships; similarly in l. 155 *priorem* was used in describing the struggle between the two hindmost ships.

171. *metis relictis*: abl. abs.; 'and leaving the turning-point, reaches a safe stretch' (of water), i. e. where there are no rocks to fear.

172. *tum vero* marks the climax.

iuveni: dat. of disadvantage, it has almost the same force as a genitive.

ossibus: abl. of place. 'Then in truth did great indignation blaze forth in the soul of the man.' *ossibus*, a word expressing the seat of the feelings.

iuvenis does not necessarily mean the same as 'a young man'; it denotes one who is in the full vigour of manhood and is opposed to *senex*; the former was the fighting man, the latter was past the fighting age. Perhaps our nearest equivalent is the N. American Indian 'Brave.'

173. *lacrimis*: abl. after *careo*.

174. *decoris . . . salutis*: obj. gens. after *oblitus*.

socium = *sociorum*.

176. *gubernaculo* (= *gubernaculo*), dat. after *sub-it*, 'he takes the helm, himself the steersman, himself the captain.'

178. 'But heavily, when at length he slowly re-appeared from the very bottom, and dripping in his wet garb, Menoetes, no longer a young man, made for . . .'

petit: probably perf. = *petiit*.

181. *rissere . . . rident*: they laughed at him when he fell into the sea, and now they laugh at his woe-begone appearance.

salsos fluctus is obj. to *revomentem*.

184. *Mnesthei*: Greek form of the dat. *Sergesto* and *Mnesthei* are both datives, in apposition to *extremis duobus*.

185. *capit ante locum*: *ante* is an adverb; 'takes position in front.'

scopulo: why dat.?

186-7. 'Yet was he not first by a whole length's lead (lit. by the whole preceding keel); by a part was he first, part doth his rival, *Pristis*, cover with her prow.' For *prior* cf. note on l. 170. Observe that the *prae-* in *prae-eunte* scans short, thus—

nec totā tāmēn illē priōr prae-euntē cārīnā.

189. *remis*: dative, 'rise to your oars.'

190. *Troiae sorte suprema*, 'in Troy's last hour.' (S.)

191. *comites* is, of course, in apposition to *quos*.

192. *quibus*: abl. after *usi* (*estis*); 'which ye employed.'

Gaetulis Syrtibus: cf. note on l. 51.

193. *Ionio mari*: between Greece and S. E. Italy.

Maleae: C. Malea is the southernmost promontory of Greece, now C. St. Angelo.

194. *prima*: neut. acc. pl. *certo*, a verb.

195. Translate literally, 'Yet, oh!—but let them win to whom...'

superent: jussive subj.

196. *pudeat*: jussive subj.; lit. 'let it shame (us) to have returned last.' Tr. 'shrink we from returning last.'

huc: cognate accus.; 'gain the day in this,' i.e. win the glory of not being last.

197. *olli*: nom. pl.; cf. l. 10.

199. *subtrahitur solum*, 'the ground (i.e. the water) slips from under them.'

201. *honorem*: i.e. the glory of not being last.

202. *animi*: either genitive of reference (cf. note on l. 73), or an old locative form like *domi*, *cordi*, &c.

suburgnet, 'drives close to.'

205. *murice*, '*murex* seems to have been used technically of a jagged piece of rock resembling a shell fish.' (C.) Notice the alliteration (i.e. the repetition of the same letters, *c* and *p*) in this and the following lines; cf. l. 366.

obnixi orepuere, 'dashed and cracked.'

207. *magno clamore morantur*: a variation for *morati magna voce clamant*, 'cry loudly at the stoppage.'

208. *acuta cuspidē*: abl. of quality.

210. *successu ipso*: abl. of cause.

211. *agmine remorum celeri*: *agmen* gives the picture of the regularly moving line of oars. (S.) We might translate 'the quick tramp (or swing) of oars.'

ventis vocatis, 'breezes at his call.' Both these phrases are abls. of attendant circumstances.

212. *prona* . . . *decurrit*: *pronus*, lit. 'sloping forward' (and so downward) is a difficult word. We find sailing

away from land spoken of as 'mounting' the sea (the horizon appearing as something of an eminence), and approaching land as a descent; cf. *demittere*, l. 29, and *decurrit* in this line. We may therefore suppose that a Roman would picture the outward half of the boat-race as an ascent, the return as a descent. To give too much colour in our translation to this idea (by making *prona* = sloping, and *decurrit* = runs down) would jar on English ears. We may render the line, 'makes for the land-ward waters, and runs home on a clear stretch of sea.'

213-9. The outline of this simile is as follows:

qualis columba, cui domus (est) et . . . commota,

(1) fertur volans . . .

(2) exterrita dat . . .

(3) lapsa radit . . .

(4) commovet . . .

sic Mn., sic Pr. secal . . . , &c.

lit., 'what-sort-of dove . . . , even so Mnestheus . . .' It would be more regular for *qualis* to be answered by *tali modo*, or some such phrase. Tr. 'even as a dove—whose home and dear nestlings are in sheltering lava-rock—suddenly startled in her cave, sweeps in flight (*volans*) to the plough-lands, and in terror makes loud flapping with her wings beneath her roof; anon she glides through the still air, skimming her liquid path, and moving not her swift pinions.'

218. *ipsa*: with *Pristis*.

ultima: with *aequora*, 'the last stretch.'

219. 'Even so her very impulse bears her flying forward.'

220. in scopulo . . . alto bravibusque vadis, 'on the high rock and in the shallow waters.'

223. *ingenti mole*: why abl.?

224. *magistro*: abl. after a word of depriving.

225. *solus iamque* = *iamque solus*.

ipso in . . . *fine*, 'close on the goal.' (S.)

227. *tum vero*: cf. note on l. 172.

227-8. *sequentem instigant studiis*, 'spur on the pursuer with their approval (or applause).'

229-30. 'These think it shame, were they to lose (*nī teneant*) their peculiar glory and the honour they-have-won (*partum*), and are willing to barter life (itself) for fame.'

nī (= *nisi* = *si non*) *teneant*. This is the protasis of a Conditional Sentence; cf. scheme following note on ll. 17-8. The apodosis is contained in *indignantur*, which is

equivalent to *putant indignum fore*. Thus the construction is—

putant—

indignum fore, ni teneant . . .

i. e. we have a Conditional Sentence depending upon *putant*, in other words, a Conditional Sentence in Oratio Obliqua. The actual thought that passed through the minds of the crew was either ('A' form of sentence)—

indignum erit, ni tenebimus . . .

(it will be shameful, if we (shall) lose . . .) or ('B. i.' form of sentence)—

indignum sit, ni teneamus . . .

(it would be shameful, if we were to lose. . .) We may say, then, that *teneant* is subjunctive because it is in an 'Indirect Speech (or Thought)'—*Oratio Obliqua*—clause.

231. *possunt* . . ., 'they can because they think they can.' (C.)

videntur : sc. *sibi*.

232-4. *cepissent*, . . . *ni . . . fudisset . . . vocasset* : B. ii. (b) form of Conditional Sentence ; cf. scheme, ll. 17-8.

232. *fors* : here = adverb, 'haply.'

aequatis rostris : abl. of attendant circumstances.

233. *ponto* : dat. for more ordinary *ad pontum*. Compare *it clamor caelo* (l. 451). Vergil is fond of this variation, the effect of which is to make one forget any motion there may be in the action, and fix one's mind on its destination.

234. *divosque in vota vocasset* (= *vocavisset*), 'had summoned the gods to hear his vows.'

235. *aequora curro* : *aequora* is the accus. of extent or 'space traversed.'

237. *voti reus*, 'answerable for my vow.' *voti* is gen. of the charge after *reus*, lit. 'a person—accused of a vow.'

239. *audivit* = *audivit*.

240. *Nereïdum Phorcique chorus* : the company of Nereïds and of Phorcus.' The Nereïds were sea-nymphs, daughters of Nereus ; Panopea was one of them. Phorcus was a sea-god. Portunus (l. 241) the god who brought men safe to harbour (*portus*).

242. *illa* : i. e. Scylla.

noto (the south wind).

volucrique sagitta : abls. of comparison after *citius*.

243. *fugit* is present tense, *condidit* is perfect. This description of (1) an incomplete, (2) a completed action, is very effective. The ship is flying towards land, and—before one can realize it—it is all over, she is in harbour.

244. **Anchisa**: abl. of origin after *satus*, which is the past participle of *sero*.

247. The order is *dat munera* (a) *iuvencos—ternos in naves—optare*; (b) *rinaque*; (c) *et magnum talentum argenti ferre*.

ternos in naves, 'three for each ship'; cf. l. 62. **ternos** is the distributive numeral.

optare, ferre, 'to choose from,' 'to bear away.' These are called explanatory (or epexegetic) infinitives, i.e. they explain or give the reason for *dat*, and are used to escape from the more clumsy 'final' subjunctives, *quos optarent, quod ferrent*. We shall find the same construction in l. 262 and l. 538, and we should note it carefully.

250-1. **quam circum** = *circum quam*, 'round which ran a-wealth-of (*plurima*) Meliboean purple in double wave.' **Meliboea** was a town in Thessaly close to Mount Ossa. **Maeander** was a river in Asia Minor well-known for its winding course: we get our verb 'to meander' from it.

252-7. The story is that of Ganymede, who was carried off by an eagle to be the cup-bearer of Jupiter.

252-5. 'Inwoven thereon is the princely boy pursuing..., eager and like to one panting; him hath Jove's nimble armour-bearer (i.e. the eagle) borne off aloft (*sublimem*) from Ida in his hooked talons.'

anhelanti: dat. after a word expressing nearness.

Ida: i.e. Mount Ida in Mysia.

sublimem is used proleptically, i.e. it describes the result to Ganymede of what the eagle did. This becomes quite clear by comparing

'He washed his white hands'

with

'He washed his hands white.'

257. **saevit . . . in auras**, 'rises furious to the sky.'

259. **huic, loricae** depend on *donat*, l. 262.

lævibus hamis consertam auroque trilecem: lit. 'woven of smooth links and triple-looped with gold.' This is an excellent example of the elaborate and artificial manner which Vergil often adopts. Tr. 'woven of triple links of smooth gold.' It is an instance of 'hendiadys'; cf. note on l. 36.

260. **Demoleo**: abl. after a verb implying separation.

261. **Simoënta**. Simois was a river by Troy. Notice the metre

Sīmō|ēntā sūb | Ilīō | āllō.

The normal scansion is *Ilīō*; the *ō*, instead of being cut off (elided) before the following vowel, is shortened.

262. **habere**: explanatory infinitive; cf. note on l. 247 'presents to the hero to wear.'

decus et tutamen: in apposition to *loricam*.

264. **connixi humeris**, 'with straining shoulders,' lit. 'straining with (their) shoulders.'

indutus . . . agebat, 'yet clad (therein) Demoleos once harried at full speed the straggling Trojans.'

266. **lebetas**, acc. pl. of *lēbes* (λέβης), cp. *crateras* from *crater*, 'cauldrons' is the direct object; *tertia dona* is in apposition.

ex aere: instead of the adjective *aenos*, as we say 'of brass' instead of 'brazen.'

267. **argento**: abl. of material; 'wrought in silver and embossed (lit. rough) with designs.'

268. **donati opibusque superbi**: lit. 'presented (with gifts) and proud (by reason) of their wealth'; *opibus*, abl. of cause. Tr. 'proud of their costly gifts.'

269. **evincti tempora**: middle use of passive; cf. note on *humeros perfusa*, l. 135. N.B. *evincti* is from *evincio*, -ire, not from *evincio*, -ere.

taenis = *taenitis*.

271. **ordine debilis uno**, 'disabled of one row (or bank) of oars.'

amissis remis: abl. abs.

ordine uno: abl. of respect.

revulsus and **debilis** agree with *Sergestus*, but refer to his ship.

273-80. **qualis . . . serpens, . . . tali remigio**: lit. 'what-sort-of serpent, . . . with that-sort-of rowing . . . ' Tr. 'even as a serpent, . . . even such was the oarage wherewith . . . '

273. **viae deprensus in aggere**, 'surprised on the causeway.' *viae aggere* ('causeway; so of military roads, generally raised on embankments.' P. & H.)

274-5. 'Which a brazen wheel hath crossed slantwise, or a wayfarer with heavy blow hath left half-dead and mutilated by his stone.'

gravis ictu: 'heavy in respect of his blow,' *ictu* being abl. of respect.

saxo: abl. of cause, goes with *seminecem* and *lacerum*.

276. **dat tortus** = *se torquet*, 'makes long writhings of its body.'

277-8. **parte . . . pars**, 'with one part (of its body) . . . , the other part . . . '

ardens oculis: lit. 'burning with its eyes,' i.e. 'with burning eyes.' *oculis*, abl. of respect.

ardens, 'aloft.'

278-9. †*nixantem*: from *nixor*, frequentative of *nilor*. (Another reading is *nexantem*, 'twisting itself into knots.') 'The other part, maimed by the wound, keeps back the serpent as it struggles in knots and coils itself upon its own limbs.'

280. *tarda*: adj. used as adverb.

284. *olli*: dat; cf. note on l. 10.

datur: notice the lengthened syllable. This violation of the ordinary rule is occasionally found before a pause, particularly when the syllable ends in *r*: it has been suggested that the rolling of this letter (*daturr*) had the same effect as two consonants.

haud ignara, 'skilled in,' followed by the objective gen. *operum*.

Minerva was the goddess of such domestic accomplishments as weaving and spinning.

285. *Cressa* genus, 'a Cretan by birth,' lit. 'as to birth,' genus being accus. of respect.

gemini nati: subject to *dantur*, understood from *datur*.
sub ubere, 'at the breast.'

286. *hoc misso certamine*, 'this contest ended.'

288-9. *theatri circus*, 'the ring of a theatre.'

290. A difficult line. Perhaps the best way of taking it is, literally, 'betook himself middle in the throng and sat down on the piled-up (platform),' i.e. 'betook himself in the midst of the throng and sat down upon the platform.'

291. *qui velint*: consecutive (or generic) subjunctive; 'here, whoever may haply wish . . . , he tempts their courage with rewards and sets out the prizes.' All would receive *pretia*, the first three (l. 308) would receive *praemia*.

293. *mixti*, 'mingled' (with the Trojans). Tr. 'and with them Sicilians.'

295-6. *forma viridique iuventa*, . . . *amore pio*: abls. of respect, marking the point in which *insignis* is true; 'remarkable in point of . . . ' Euryalus marked by his grace and blooming youth, Nisus by his loyal love for the lad.' *pueri*, obj. gen. after *amore*.

296. *secutus* (*est*). This verb must be supplied with *Salus*, *Patron* (l. 298), with *duo Trinacrii iuvenes* (l. 300), and with *multi* (l. 302).

298. *Acarnan* is an adjective, gen. *Acarnanis*, 'an Acarnanian.' Acarnania was one of the western divisions of N. Greece.

In the relative clause *quorum* . . . *gentis* the verb is *erat* understood.

299. *Arcadio Tegeaeae* are both adjs. Tegea was a town in Arcadia in S. Greece.

300. **Trinacrii** again is an adj. Trinacria ('three-cornered') was a name of Sicily.

301. **Acestae**: see Introduction, p. 5.

303. **quibus in mediis**, 'in the midst of whom.'

locutus: sc. *est*.

305. **mihi**: dat of the agent after the passive participle *dōnātus*, 'unrewarded by me.'

306. **Gnosia**, 'Cretan,' from Gnosus, a town in Crete.

lāvato lucida ferro, 'bright with polished steel': the abl. is that of attendant circumstances.

307. **caelatam argento**, 'chased (i.e. carved or chiselled) in silver.'

ferre, 'to carry,' explanatory infin. (= *quam feratis*). Cf. note on l. 247.

309. **caput nectentur**, 'shall have their heads twined,' middle use of the passive; cf. note on l. 135.

310. **habeto**: this form of the imperative is old and formal, and is chiefly used in legal phrases. The commoner way of expressing such a phrase would be to use the subj. *habeat*.

phaleris insignem: lit. 'conspicuous in trappings,' abl. expressing the 'point in which' *insignem* is true. Tr. 'with trappings gay.' (C.)

311. **Amazoniam**. The Amazons were a race of women-warriors who helped the Trojans.

Threiciis. The Thracians were also allies of Troy. *sagittis Threiciis*, abl. after word implying 'fullness.'

312-3. **quam circum** = *circum quam*.

lato auro, tereti gemma: abls. of quality with *balleus* and *fibula*, 'a belt of broad gold,' 'a buckle with polished gem.' Tr. 'round which is girdled a broad golden belt, and a smooth-gemmed buckle clasps it.'

315. **hæc ubi dicta**: sc. *sunt*.

316. **corripiunt spatia**: cf. *corripuere*, l. 145, 'they dart on to (almost = pounce upon) the track.'

audito: with *signo*. abl. abs.

limen, 'the starting-point.'

317. 'Pouring forth like a rain-cloud, and straightway mark (i.e. fix their eyes on) the goal.'

nimbo: dat. after a word expressing likeness.

318. **corpora**: 'First, far before each flying form' (C. verse translation), though not literal, exactly gives the idea conveyed by *corpora*.

319. **ventis et alis**: abl. of comparison after *ocior*.

fulminis alis, 'the wings of the thunder-bolt.'

ocior has no positive.

320. **longo intervallo**: abl. of 'measure of distance.' Notice the spondaic ending (i.e. an ending where the fifth foot is a spondee), | *inter*|*vallo*.

321. **spatio relicto**: probably another abl. of 'measure of distance.'

post is an adverb. Tr. 'Then, a long distance behind, (comes) Euryalus third.'

323. **quo sub ipso** (*quo = et eo*), 'and close-behind him.'

324-5. **calceum terit calce, incumbens humero**: lit. 'rubs heel with heel, pressing on (him) with shoulder.' *calx* apparently is used for 'foot,' just as we find *carina* ('keel') used to mean *navis* ('ship'). Tr. 'now rubs heel with heel, pressing him with his shoulder.'

325-6. **superint, transeat . . . relinquat**, 'did a greater distance remain, he would pass . . . and leave.' As the condition is obviously *not* fulfilled, we should expect to find the tenses of this Conditional Sentence imperf. or pluperf. subj., i.e. we should expect the 'B ii.' form of Condit. Sent. instead of the 'B i.' form (see note on p. 62). The tenses are transferred to the present tense to bring the incident more vividly before our minds.

326. † 'he would slip to the front and pass him, or leave the contest drawn,' a perfectly intelligible sentence. The MSS. read *ambiguumque*. ' . . . pass him *and* leave him (or the race) doubtful,' which would be nonsense and contrary to the facts. To translate 'leave behind him who is now doubtful' is scarcely more satisfactory. [At the same time, it should be remembered that it is a bold thing to tamper with MS. readings, and should be avoided as far as possible.]

327. **iamque (erant)** . . . 'And already they were almost at the end of the course,' abl. of place where.

sub ipsam finem: 'close-to (*sub*, cf. l. 323) the very goal.' Notice that *finem* is here fem.

329. **ut forte** . . . 'as it chanced that, when the heifers were slain, it had been spilt, and had wetted the ground and the green grass upon it.' *ut* is similarly used in ll. 388 and 667.

331-2. **hic**, 'hereon.'

iam victor ovans, 'already rejoicing as victor.'

vestigia . . . solo, 'kept not his stumbling steps as he trod the soil (lit. on the trodden soil).'

titutata is from *titubo*, an intrans. verb, which ought not to have a pass. part.

334. **oblitus (est)**, followed, of course, by a genitive. 'Yet

350. **liceat**: jussive subj. The usual construction after *licet* is dative and infin., e. g. *licet mihi abire*.

351. **tergum immane**, 'the monstrous hide.' *tergum* more frequently means 'back.'

Gaetuli: adj. cf. note on l. 51.

352. **aureis**, properly a three-syllable word, is here scanned *āurēis*.

353. **hic**: here as in ll. 331, 340, and often, is an adverb.

354. **te lapsorum miseret**, 'you compassionate the fallen,' lit. 'it pities thee of the fallen,' *miseret* being followed, as usual, by an accus. of the person feeling pity and a gen. of the object of the pity.

Niso: probably dat. with *dabis*, not abl. with *digna*.

355-6. **qui**: the strict antecedent is *Niso*; we may take *qui* as equivalent to *nam ego*. The order is—*nam ego merui primam coronam laude (et accepissem) ni (= nisi) inimica Fortuna, quae (tulit) Salium, tulisset me*.

tulisset, 'baffled.'

Notice the Conditional Sentence. The *qui merui* . . . sentence is not the apodosis, but a separate sentence: thus—

Conditional Sentence { 'By my prowess I deserved the first prize
{ [and I should have had it], if unkind Fortune, which (baffled) Salius, had not baffled me (too).

The Condit. Sentence, then, belongs to the 'B ii. (b.)' class (cf. note on p. 62), the apodosis being only implied, as was the case in l. 347.

358. **oili**: dat., cf. note on l. 10. The dat. is the dat. of advantage.

359. **artes**, 'the handiwork,' plur. for sing.

360. **Danaïs** is either (i) dat. of agent with a pass. part., or (ii) dative of disadvantage. The meanings will be:

(i.) Removed by the Greeks from —

(ii.) Removed in spite of the Greeks from Neptune's sacred portal (i. e. during the war between Troy and Greece). (It was customary to hang arms, &c., as offerings or trophies, on the walls of temples.) If (i.) is right, the shield must have been recaptured subsequently. If, as seems probable, 'Neptune's sacred portal' was the entrance to a Trojan temple, (ii.) makes awkward sense. In any case (ii.) is clumsy Latin. We may therefore take (i.) as the interpretation of a difficult passage.

361. N.B. *do tibi equum*; *dono te equo* or *dono tibi equum*.

362. **post**: adverb.

confecti (*sunt*).

363. *si cui (est)* : *cui* dat. of possessor.

animus praesens, 'ready courage.'

364. *adsit . . . attollat* : jussive subjs.

evinotis not *evictis* (cp. note on l. 269).

palmis : abl. abs., 'Let him gird his hands and raise his arms,' i. e. let him fasten on the *caestus* (the hard boxing glove made of a strip of hide, studded with metal, which was wound round the hand).

365. *pugnae* : genitive, 'the boxing.'

366. *auro vittisque* = *vittis aurātis*, a hendiadys, cp. note on

l. 36. Notice the alliteration, cp. ll. 205-6.

368-9. *effert ora*, 'appears,' 'comes forth.'

virum = *virorum*.

magno murmure : abl. of attendant circumstances.

370. *Paridem solitus (est) contendere contra* : two-syllable prepositions are often put after their case, but it is very unusual to find them separated from it as here. Paris was one of the Trojan princes and was the cause of the great war. He was skilled in all sports.

371-4. *idemque* = *et qui*, 'and who--hard by (*ad*) the tomb, wherein lies mighty Hector--smote Butes, the champion, who came (to Troy), striding along (*se ferēbat*), a giant in stature (*immāni corpore*, of the Bebrycian family of Amycus--and stretched him dying on the yellow sand.'

immāni corpore : abl. of quality.

Amycus was king of the Bebryces, a tribe of Asia Minor : he was himself a great pugilist and was killed in an encounter with Pollux, the god of boxing.

375. *talis Dares tollit*, 'such was Dares as he raises . . .'

prima in proelia, 'for the beginning of the fight.'

380-1. *alacris stetit* : the subject is Dares.

alacris : masc. nom., the commoner adj. being *alacer*, -*cris*, -*cre*.

excedere palma, 'are withdrawing from the (contest for the) prize.'

383. *nate dea* : i. e. Aeneas, cp. l. 474.

deā : abl. of origin after *nāte*.

384. *quae finis standi* : lit. 'what end of standing,' i. e. 'how long stand I (here)?' Observe that *finis* is hereo fem.

quo . . . teneri, 'how is it seemly that I be kept ever here?'

386. *reddi* : not 'to be given back,' but 'to be given as his due,' 'to be awarded'; cp. note on l. 347.

387. *hic* : adverb.

gravis is best taken closely with *castigat*, 'severely upbraids.'

388. **ut . . . consederat**: i. e. as he happened to have sat down; 'seated as he was' (S.); cp. note on l. 329.

389. **frustrā**: uttered after a slight pause, 'once bravest of our heroes—and in vain!' i. e. if you refuse to take part in this contest.

heroum: partitive gen.

390. **tanta-ne dona tam patiens**. Do not as a rule translate *tantus*, 'so great.' 'Will you suffer thus quietly these great gifts . . . ?' -*ne* is of course the interrogative particle.

391. **nobis**: ethic dat., cf. *no'e* on l. 162, 'Where now, prithee, is the great (*ille*) god, your master, Eryx, of whom you idly boast?'

394. **sub hasc**, 'hereon.'

laudis: objective gen. with *amor*.

395. **sed enim**: ἄλλὰ γάρ = as a matter of fact, 'the truth is.'

397-400. **si . . . nunc foret mihi, venissem equidem haud-inductus . . .** The *protasis* of this conditional sentence belongs to the 'B. ii. (a)' class (see note on p. 62), the *apodosis* to the 'B. ii. (b)' class, for the result (the *apodosis*) would be already completed, although the condition (the *protasis*) is still in force. 'If that youth, which once I had, and wherein yonder rascal now proudly trusts, if it still were mine, I should have come (forward) with no reward and beauteous heifer to induce me (lit. not induced by . . .)'

fuerat is used poetically for *erat*.

401. **immani pondere**: abl. of quality.

402. **suetus (est) ferre manum in proelia**, 'was wont to advance into the fray.'

404. **obstipuere** = *obstipuerunt*.

tantorum . . . rigeant: lit. 'of so-great oxen the great hides were stiff with . . .' Tr. 'so great were the oxen whose seven huge hides were stiff with lead and iron stitched in,' a grandiloquent way of describing the size and formidable nature of the 'gloves.'

406. **longeque recusat**: lit. 'refuses afar,' i. e. 'and refusing withdraws.'

407. **Anchisiades**, 'son of Anchises,' i. e. Aeneas.

409. **senior**: i. e. Entellus.

410. **quid, si quis . . . vidisset**, 'what if any one had seen the hero's (*ipsius*) gauntlets, yea (*et*) the weapons of Hercules and the sad fight on this very coast?'

vidisset: the *protasis only* of a Conditional Sentence

of the 'B. ii. (b)' class (cf. note on p. 62), the apodosis is represented by *quid* = *quantum* (*obstipuisset*).

caestus ipsius . . . Herculis arma is a hendiadys, cf. note on l. 36.

tristem, because the fight between Hercules and Eryx had ended fatally for the latter, who was Entellus' master and friend (l. 39), and Aeneas' half-brother (l. 412, cf. also l. 24).

413. **cernis (arma) infecta (esse)**, 'you see they are still stained with blood and splashes of brain' (*sparso cerebro*, lit. splashed brain), i. e. of Eryx' previous opponents.

magnum Alciden contra = *contra magnum Alciden*.

Alciden: Gk. accus., 'the son of Alceus,' i. e. Hercules.

his . . . his: the former is abl. of instrument, the latter dat. after *suetus* (*sum*).

416. **cānebat**: from *cāneo*, -ēre; beware of thinking it is *cānebat*, from *cano*, -ēre. *canebat sparsa . . .*, 'was sprinkled white upon my twin brows,' lit. 'sprinkled, was-whitening . . .'

417-9. **sed si . . . recusat, sedet, probat . . . , aequemus**: a conditional sentence of the 'A' form (cf. note on p. 62). The apodosis, however, is transferred from the indic. to the subj. to mark the command or request. *aequemus* is, therefore, a jussive subj.

id sedet Aeneae, 'this is Aeneas' resolve,' lit. 'this sits (i. e. is a settled thing) for Aeneas.' *Aeneae* is dat. of 'the person judging' (Roby).

tibi: dat. of advantage.

terga: 'hide,' as before.

422. Notice the heavy sound of this line, the only dactyl being in the fifth foot (cf. *Introd.*, p. 8), the alliteration (cf. note on l. 205), and the hypermeter, i. e. the extra syllable -*que* added on to the complete hexameter (-*que* cuts off before the vowel at the beginning of the following word):—

et māg|nōs mēm|brōr' ār|tūs, māg|n' ōssā lā|cērtōs|que.

The whole is intended to impress us by the very sound of the words with the vast and unwieldy appearance of Entellus as he slowly frees his great limbs of their encumbrances.

424. **Anchisa**: abl. of origin after *satus*, cf. l. 244 and note.

426. **in digitos arrectus**: lit. 'raised on to their toes,' i. e. 'on tip-toe.'

428. **abduxere** = *abduxerunt*.

430. **ille**: i. e. Dares, **hic**: i. e. Entellus, 'the one . . . the other.'

motu: abl. of respect, denoting the point in which *melior* is true.

iuventa: abl. after *fretus*.

431-2. **membris et mole**: abls. cf respect, lit. 'excelling in limbs and bulk'; tr. 'the other powerful by reason of weight and strength of limb.'

tarda . . . **labant**, 'but his knees are slow and give beneath his unsteady form'; lit. 'his slow knees totter for (him) trembling.'

trementi: dat. of disadvantage.

Notice that **genua** scans as if it were *gēnoā*.

labant is from *labo*, -are, not from *labor*.

433. **inter se iactant**, 'aim at each other.'

435. **aures et tempora**: governed by *circum*.

437. **nisu eodem**, 'in one set strain.' (S.) *nisus* (*nitor*) implies here not the effort made by the muscles, but their preparedness to make the effort when the moment came.

438. **tela exit**, 'he avoids the blows,' the idea being that Entellus does not move his feet but only sways his body. *exire* an intrans. verb used transitively.

439. **ille**: i. e. Dares; so, too, in l. 444.

444. Notice the alliteration.

446. **ultro**: cf. note on l. 55; i. e. untouched by Dares.

448. **Erymantho**: a mountain in Arcadia.

451. **caelo**: in prose we should have *ad caelum*, which gives prominence to the idea of the motion towards the sky, whereas the dat. *caelo* rather directs our attention to the sky's being the recipient of the roar of voices. (This use has also been explained as adverbial on the analogy of *quo* . . . *eo*, &c.)

454. **ira**: abl. Notice **vim** (sing.) = 'force,' 'onset'; **vires** (pl.) = 'forces,' 'powers.'

456. **asquore toto**: abl. of extent.

457. **ille** emphasizes, giving the idea that now, at last, we see the real Entellus.

458-9. **quam multa grandine** . . . **sic densis ictibus**: lit. 'with how much hail . . . , so with thick (falling) blows.' Tr. 'thick as the hail wherewith the stormclouds rattle on the roofs are the blows wherewith the hero pounds and buffets Dares, with each hand showering them.'

466. **non** = *nonne*.

vires alias conversaue numina (*esse*), 'that his powers are changed and heaven's favour has shifted.'

468-71. The sentence is constructed thus—

Verb	<i>ducunt</i>		
Object.	<i>illum</i>		
Parts. agreeing with object.	<i>trahentem</i>	<i>iactantem</i>	<i>eiectantem</i>
Objects to participles	<i>genua aegra</i>	<i>caput</i>	<i>crassum cruorem</i> <i>mixtosque dentes.</i>

473. **superans animis**: in the excess of his spirits. (C.)

animis and **tauro** are abls. of respect, cf. note on l. 133.

474. **dea**: abl. of origin.

475-6. The order is *et quae vires fuerint mihi . . . et a qua morte*, &c., 'both what powers were mine when my frame was young and from what death you rescue and save Dares.'

fuerint . . . servetis: subj. in indirect questions, cf. l. 96.

revocatum servetis = *revocaveritis et servetis*.

477. The order is *contra ora adversi iuveni*.

478. **donum**: nom. in apposition to *qui*.

479. **libravit**: properly 'poised,' here 'swung.'

reducta dextra, 'flinging back his right hand.' (P.)

480. **arduns**, 'rising (to the stroke).' (C.)

inlinit: sc. *caestus*, 'dashed it on to the bone and burst the brain.'

481. Observe how aptly the sound of the line, ending in the monosyllable *bos*, represents the thud of the animal as it fell. Cf. Bk. i. 105, where a great wave is described falling on the deck of a ship:—

insequitur cumulo praeruptus aquae mons.

482. **super**: adv.

483. **meliozem**, 'more welcome' (P.), or, as some think, 'more noble' than the cowardly Dares.

484. **persolve**: a sacrificial term.

486. **velint**: for subjunc. cf. note on l. 291.

†**ponit**: there is another reading *dicat*.

487. **ingenti manu**, 'with mighty hand.'

de nave, 'from Serestus' ship.'

488. **volucrem** . . . : lit. 'a dove winged on an across-cast cord,' i. e. 'a dove fluttering on a noose.'

489. **quo tendant**: final subjunctive; cf. note on l. 131.

492. **exit locus**, 'the place of . . . comes out (of the helmet).' **locus**, lit. place, i. e. the lot which assigns the place.

493. **modo victor**, 'but now a winner.' Mnestheus was second.

496. **confundere foedus**, 'to violate the treaty.' Pan-

darus was incited to this piece of treachery by the goddess Pallas Athene.

499. **et ipse manu.** These words each have point. Acestes was an old man, and yet adventured his own prowess in a competition with men in the full vigour of life.

505. **timuitque exterrita pennis;** lit. 'and terrified, feared in respect of its wings,' i. e. 'fluttered in affright,' *pennis* abl. of respect.

506. **omnia,** nom. to *sonuerunt*, perhaps is best translated as 'everywhere.'

plausu: of the spectators.

508. **alta petens,** 'aiming on high.'

pariterque oculos telumque tetendit, 'and levelled at once his gaze and his shaft.'

511. **quis = quibus,** 'whereby her foot was bound and she hung to the tall mast.'

innexa pedem: *pedem* is accus. of respect.

512. **in** governs *notos* and *nubila*.

513-4. **iamdudum . . . tenens,** 'who long had held his shaft stretched ready upon his bow.'

fratrem: i. e. Pandarus, cf. ll. 495-7.

in vota vocavit: cf. note on l. 234.

515. **iam** with *laetam*, which of course agrees with *columbam*, the object to *speculatus* and to *figit*.

520. Notice the difference between **aërius** (*aer, áēp*), 'pertaining to the lower air,' and **aetherius** (*aether, aīthēp*), 'pertaining to the bright upper air, the blue sky.' The latter is appropriately applied to the stars in l. 518.

521. **pater.** Notice the lengthening of the final syllable. This is occasionally found in the 'arsis' (i. e. the emphatic syllable) of a foot.

522-4. An obscure passage: 'Hereon there is set before their eyes a portent, sudden, and destined to be of great import: in after days its mighty issue taught (men this), and late in time the awe-inspiring seers chanted its lessons (*omina*).' The meaning seems to be that the meaning of the portent was not understood until the event foretold (whatever it may have been) came to pass.

magno augurio: dat. of purpose.

hic and **post** are adverbs.

cano is the regular word to use of the utterance of the seers.

527. **refixa,** 'unfixed,' 'dislodged.' The stars are regarded as fixed like nails in the sky (C.); l. 528 makes it plain that Vergil is speaking of a meteor.

529. *precati: sc. sunt.*

530-1. The Greek and Roman belief was that if a favourable interpretation could be put on an appearance, it would turn to good. (C.)

534. *exsortem ducere honorem*, 'to win a special honour.' *exsors* (*ἑξαιρέτος*), something set apart from the spoil before the ordinary division was made.

537. *in magno munere*, 'as a noble gift,' an unusual phrase.

538. *ferre dederat*, 'had given . . . to wear (or to bear away)'; *ferre* is explanatory (epexegetic) infin.; cf. note on l. 247.

monumentum et pignus: accus. in apposition to *quem*.

541. *praelato honori*, 'the preference' (S.); why is the dative used? (*Praelato* has been taken as referring to Acestes, i.e. lit. 'grudged not the honour to him preferred before him.')

543. *proximus ingreditur donis*. The question is, with which word are we to construct *donis*? It is safer to take *donis* with *proximus* as an ablative of respect, for *ingreditur* is not found elsewhere with a dative. On the other hand Vergil is quite capable of writing *ingreditur donis*, 'enters upon (comes into possession of) his gifts,' *donis* thus being governed by *in*- in *ingreditur*; and this seems more natural. Moreover, by taking the phrase thus we get a better balance to *extremus* in the following line.

The subject to *ingreditur* is (is) *qui vincula rupit*, i.e. Mnestheus.

544. Thus:—*extremus (ingreditur donis is) qui fixit, &c.*

545-603. The Emperor Augustus revived at Rome the manœuvres called the *Ludus Troianus*. By inserting this episode in the prototype of the Roman games, Vergil paid a graceful compliment to the Emperor's action, and to the patricians whose sons took part in the pageant, besides suggesting a precedent for the surprise events which it was customary to introduce into the games.

545. *misso*: cf. note on l. 286.

549. *puerile agmen*, 'his troop of boys' ('band of boyish knights' [C., Verse Translation]).

cursumque instruxit equorum, 'hath marshalled the movements of his horse.'

550. *ducat, ostendat*: subjunct., being indirect jussives after *dic*.

avo: dat. of advantage, 'in honour of his grandsire.'

552. **infusum**: lit. 'poured upon,' i. e. 'encroaching,' 'swarming.'

553. **pariter**: implies the unbroken appearance of the gleaming line.

554. **quos euntes**: accus. after *mirata*, 'and as they move forward all the men of Sicily and of Troy admire them and applaud.'

556. **omnibus**: dat. denoting person affected, which may come under the head of dat. of advantage, or perhaps dat. of possessor.

tonsa comâ pressâ coronâ: lit. 'locks pressed with a trimmed chaplet.'

in morem, 'according to fashion,' i. e. all were alike, a phrase slightly different from *de more*, 'according to custom,' i. e. derived from previous custom. Tr. 'all had their hair duly bound with clipped chaplets.' From l. 673 we learn that Ascanius, at least, wore a helmet. It is not easy to see how the helmet and the chaplet were adjusted, but such discrepancies are not uncommon in the *Aeneid*.

558. **lêves**: note the quantity of the first syllable.

pectore summo . . . per collum, 'on the breast round the neck,' i. e. where the neck and breast meet.

560. **terni**: either = *tres* (Vergil often uses the distributive for the cardinal numerals); or, each company which, we see later (ll. 580 foll.), was divided into half-companies, had two lieutenants and one captain. The former is perhaps the better explanation.

561. **quemque**: from *quisque*.

562. **agmine partito**, 'in tripartite array' (C., Verse Translation), i. e. there were three columns of twelve each.

paribus magistris: implies apparently that each troop had its leader, and that the three leaders kept level. Tr. 'each behind its leader.'

563. **una** = *prima*. To make the sentence complete we must add *est*. 'The first gay (*øvantem*) line of lads is that led by . . .'

øvantem: translates most easily if transferred, as above, from its own clause.

564. **referens**, 'reproducing the name,' i. e. 'called after.'

Polites: a son of Priam, killed at the taking of Troy.

565. **auctura Italos**, 'to swell the race of Italy.'

566. **albis bloodor maculis**, 'pied with white spots.' (S.)

566-7. **vestigia pedis** must be taken as = *pedes*.

primus pes seems to mean the front part of the foot.

arduus is most neatly translated with *frontem*, 'white

doth he show his fetlocks' front, his towering forehead white.'

568. *alter Atys*, 'next is Atys.' This sentence and that in l. 570 do not quite correspond to l. 563, as we should expect.

Atii Latini, 'the Atii of Latium,' one member of whom was mother to the Emperor Augustus. Vergil gracefully hints in the following line that even then the two families, the Atii and Iulii, were close friends.

569. *puero Iulo*: dat. of the agent after a passive participle.

570. *forma*: abl. of respect.

572. *esse*: explanatory infin.: cf. l. 538.

576. i. e. the boys recall their fathers' features to the minds of the spectators.

veterum parentum, 'their sires of old.'

580-7. *olli*: cf. l. 197 and l. 10, note. 'They have parted in order true, and the leaders have divided their companies and led asunder their sections, and again at the word they have wheeled round and couched their lances. Then they begin other advances and other retreats, fronting each other in their places, and interlock circle in circle, and call up the phantom of armed battle; and now they expose their backs in flight, now turn their spearheads menacingly, anon in truce ride they side by side.'

The meaning seems to be that the three lines of horsemen (consisting each of two half-companies of six), divided right and left, and then wheeling round each half-company charged the other half of its own company; after which they executed other intricate evolutions, familiar to us who witness military tournaments.

The perfect tenses of ll. 580-2 have the nature of 'picture-perfects,' i. e. they paint not so much the action going on as the accomplished result. By using this device Vergil gives us a greatly increased idea of the precision with which the manoeuvres were executed.

588. *Labyrinthus*. There was once in Crete a horrid monster, half-man, half-bull. For the safe-keeping of this animal an intricate maze was built by Daedalus, a cunning workman.

589. *parietibus textum caecis iter*... 'a path woven between blind walls, a baffling puzzle with a thousand ways.' *parietibus* is scanned *parjetibus*.

590-1. *qua*... *falleret*, 'where... might cheat,' final subj.

signa sequendi: lit. 'the signs of following,' i. e. 'the marks of guidance.'

592. **Teucrum** = *Teucrorum*.

594. **delphinum**: gen. after *similes*, which is often followed by dative; cf. l. 842.

595. **Carpathium** (*mare*): between Asia Minor and Crete.

Libycum: off north coast of Africa.

596. **cursus**: gen. sing.

597. **Longa Alba**: the home of the Trojans founded by Ascanius, from which they migrated to the river Tiber in the days of Romulus and founded the city of Rome.

599. **quo . . . modo . . .**, 'even as he himself had when a boy, and the youth of Troy with him.'

601. **patrium . . . honorem**, 'the observance of her race.' *patrium* alludes primarily to Aeneas.

602. 'Troy now the boys (i. e. the game) are called, Trojan the troop.' This line is also taken thus (putting the comma after *nunc*)—'the game is now called Troy, the boys (are called) the Trojan band,' in which case the verb agrees with the complement instead of the subject.

603. **hac . . . tenus**: for *hactenus*.

With *celebrata* sc. *sunt*.

sancto patri: i. e. Aeneas, dative of agent.

605. **tumulo**, 'to the tomb'; dat. of recipient.

608. **multa movens**, 'deeply plotting.'

saturata dolorem: accus. after passive part.; cf. note on l. 135.

609. **mille coloribus**: abl. of quality with *arcum*.

610. **nulli**: dat. of agent with *visa*, pass. part.

613. **acta**: abl. of noun *acta* (*ἀκτῆ*).

615-6. **heu tot vada . . .**, 'alas, that so many waters, such breadth of sea awaits our weary selves!'

superesse: exclamatory infinitive, like the famous instance in Bk. i. 37.

618. **haud ignara nocendi**, 'well skilled in working mischief.'

619. **conicit**: the subject is Iris.

621. **cui**: dat. of possessor.

genus: as we say 'family,' i. e. she was of good family.

fuisse: this subj. is what is called 'virtually oblique,' i. e. the mood is used for the same reason as in *Oratio Obliqua*, but here it is only what Iris said to herself, not a set speech. Contrast it with the meaning given by the indic. *fuerant*, 'who once had had family and a name, &c.,' simply re-

cording the fact. Tr. 'remembering how once she (i.e. Beroë) had had, &c. (S.)

622. **mediam se matribus infert**: lit. 'carries herself middle to the matrons,' i.e. 'advances into the midst of...' **matribus**: dat. after *in-* in *infert*.

623. **quas non traxerit**: causal subj., giving the reason for *miseræ*, 'Ah, hapless ones, in that no Grecian hand dragged you. . . .'

626. **vertitur**, 'is changing (to winter),' 'is passing.'

627-8. **cum . . . ferimur**, 'since we have been wandering.' This use of *cum* with pres. indic. is like that of *iamdudum*: our own language requires the past unfinished tense. Cp. note on l. 27.

tot . . . emensae, 'after traversing (i.e. passing) all these inhospitable rocks and stars.'

sidera implies 'alien skies.'

630. **hic**: adverb.

633. **nulla-ne iam . . . dicentur**, 'shall the walls of Troy never now be heard of?'

634. The two rivers of Troy. Hector, the most famous of the Trojans, is put to signify 'Trojan.'

636. Cassandra was the daughter of Priam, king of Troy. She was a prophetess, but was never believed.

637. **hic**: adverb.

638. **tempus (est) agi res**: lit. 'tis time that things be done,' i.e. 'tis time for action.'

639. **nec tantis mora prodigiis (est)**, 'nor may we delay (lit. is there delay) when the portents are so great.'

641. **prima corripit ignem**, 'she is the first to seize a brand.'

642. **sublatâ procul dextra**, 'raising high her right hand, brandishes it with all her might.'

643. **arrectae . . . stupefactae**: sc. *sunt*.

644. **hic**: adverb.

quae: sc. *erat*.

648-9. **illi . . . eunti**: dat. of possessor, lit. 'to her going.' Tr. 'what bearing is hers, what glance, what tone of voice and gait as she moves!'

650. **dudum reliqui**, 'but now have left.'

651-2. **quod careret . . . inferret**: the subjunctive is again virtually oblique as in l. 621, expressing what passed through the mind of the real Beroë.

tali . . . munere: abl. after *carco*, 'in that she alone had no part in this great observance.'

652. **Anchisae**: why dat.?

653. **effata** : sc. *est*.

655. **spectare** : historic infin.

[NOTE.—In relating the climax of a series of actions, the verbs are often put into the present infinitive instead of the indicative, to arrest our attention and make the picture more vivid ; cf. the well-known passage—

multi sequi, fugere, occidi, capi.

This use is called the Historic Infinitive, and corresponds to our use of the present indicative, several excellent examples of which occur in Macaulay's *Horatius*. We may refer in particular to stanzas 57–64, where the climax is thus described :—

‘And now he feels the bottom ;
Now on dry earth he stands ;
Now round him throng the Fathers
To press his gory hands,’ &c.]

655. **ambiguae . . . inter amorem . . .**, ‘halting between hapless love of their present land and the realm that calls them with the voice of fate.’

660. **focis penetralibus**, ‘from the hearths within.’ The *penetralia* was the centre of the home, the hearth where the *penates* (the home gods) were kept, including the *Lar*.

663. **transtra per** : for *per transtra*.

abiete must be scanned *abjete*, like *parietibus* in l. 589.

pictas abiete puppes for *picta abiete puppes*, an excellent example of the way in which Vergil gives a common phrase an uncommon twist ; ‘sterns of painted pine.’ *abiete*, abl. of respect.

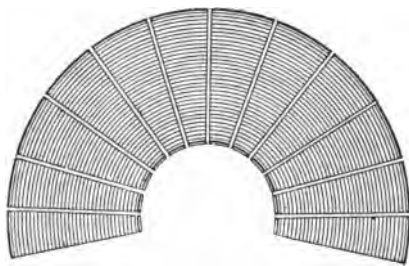


DIAGRAM SHOWING 'CUNEI.'

664. **cuneos**, ‘seats,’ lit. ‘wedges’ or blocks of seats so-called from their shape, as shown in the diagram.

665. *incensas (esse) naves*: accus. and infin. object to *perfert*, 'brings the news that.'

667-8. *ut . . . sic*. *ut* is used as in ll. 329, 388, cf. note. *sic*, 'even so.'

acer equo: to be taken together; 'riding hard.' (P. & H.)

669. *magistri*: his guardians.

672. *Argivum*: gen. plur.; 'tis not the foe, and the hostile camp of the Greeks, 'tis your own hopes ye are burning.'

674. *qua indutus*: together, 'arrayed in which.'

675. *Teucrum*: gen. plur.

677-8. *silvasque et sicubi concava furtim saxa petunt*, 'stealthily they make for woods and wheresoever be hollow rocks.'

incepti ludisque: gen. with *pigel*.

suos, 'their own friends,' their own interests.

683. *est* = *edit*, from *edo*.

vapor, 'steam.'

corpore, 'frame,' the ships being compared to individuals seized with disease: abl. of place.

685-6. *abscindere . . . vocare . . . tendere*: historic infins.; cf. note on l. 655.

auxilio: dat. of purpose.

687. *exosus*: sc. *es*.

688. *pietas* here is used of the feelings of gods to men, usually it implies the feelings of mankind to the gods; cf. Ps. lxxxix. 48 (C.). Tr. 'if thine old loving-kindness looks down at all upon . . .'

691. *quod superest*, 'what is left of us,' object to *demitte*.

morti: for *ad mortem*; cf. note on l. 451.

694. *sine more*, 'unrestrainedly'; notice the alliteration in these lines.

695. *ardua terrarum et campi*, 'the heights of land and level,' a strained phrase indicating the rising country as opposed to the shore.

696. *turbidus aqua*: lit. 'murky with water,' referring to the appearance of heavy, lashing rain; 'the sombre rain-flood.'

697. *implentur super*, 'fill to overflowing.'

semiusta: three syllables, *i* being *j* or *y*.

698-9. *restringitur*, sc. *est*; *servatae*, sc. *sunt*.

702-3. *-ne . . . -ne*: for the more usual *-ne . . . an*. The subsj. *resideret . . . capesseret* are indirect deliberatives.

[NOTE.—The difference between this and what is called an indirect question is that the latter is an ordinary direct question put indirectly, thus—

Direct	Indirect
<i>quid facio?</i> what am I doing?	<i>rogat quid faciam.</i> he asks what I am doing.
whereas the former is the indirect expression of a question which, even when put directly has a musing, doubting tone about it, and is expressed in the subjunctive, thus—	
Direct	Indirect
<i>quid faciam?</i> what am I to do?	<i>dubitat quid faciat.</i> he hesitates as to what he shall do.]

703. **fatorum**: gen. after *oblitus*.

704-5. The order is *quem unum*, &c., 'whom above all others. . .'

docuit: i. e. in prophetic lore.

multa insignem arte, 'conspicuous for his abundant skill.'

706-7. This parenthesis explains the nature of Nautes' skill. 'These answers would he give, whether such as the great anger of the gods portended, or such as the ordering of the fates demanded.' The ancients seem to have divided events into two categories, (1) (mentioned second in these lines) those which were fixed and immutable; (2) those produced by some special action of some god or gods.

dabat: the imperfect is used of habitual action.

deum = *deorum*.

portenderet . . . posceret: these subjunctives are generic or consecutive; cf. l. 291.

709. **dea**: why ablative?

sequamur: jussive subj.

710. 'Whatever shall betide, every lot may be surmounted by endurance.' (P.)

713. 'Hand over to him those who are too many, now their ships are lost.'

714. **pertaesum est**: followed as usual by accus. *quos*, and objective gen.; 'those who have wearied of . . .'

717. **sine**: imperat. of *sino*.

habeant: indirect jussive; cf. l. 163.

fessi is in agreement with subject of *habeant*, 'let these weary ones have walls in this land.'

718. **permisso nomine**: abl. abs. 'your name being given up (in favour of his), i. e. 'by your sufferance.'

720. †**animo**. There is another reading *animum*, accus. of respect.

721. **bigis subvecta**, 'riding upward on her chariot.'

722. **visa**: sc. *est*, 'seemed.'

724. **vita**: abl. of comparison after *care magis*.

726. **classibus**: for *in classes*, cf. note on l. 451, dat. of disadvantage.

728. **consiliis**: dat. as required by *pareo*.

pulcherrima is most simply translated by transferring it from *quae* to its antecedent.

730. **aspera cultu**, 'rough in point of civilization,' i. e. 'uncultured,' 'rude.' **cultu**, abl. of respect.

731. **tibi**: dat. of agent.

Latio: in prose we should have *in Latio*.

ante: adverb.

Ditis: gen. of *Dis*, or Pluto, god of the world below to which all departed spirits went.

734. The lower world was divided into (i) the place of punishment for the wicked, Tartara, (ii) a gloomy region tenanted by those whose fate had not been decided, and (iii) the place of happiness for the righteous, Elysium.

735. There is an hiatus in this line.

737. **dentur**: subj. in indirect question.

738. **torquet medios cursus**, 'is speeding her mid career.'

741. **quo deinde**, 'whither next dost thou hasten?'

proripis: sc. *te*.

744. **Pergameum Larem**: the Lar was the household god, the Lar of Pergamus (i. e. Troy) probably means the Lar of Assaracus, the founder of Aeneas' house, hence the tutelary spirit of the family.

canas penetralia Vestae, 'shrine of white (i. e. pure) Vesta,' i. e. the hearth, the centre of family worship and religion.

748. **constet**: subj. in indirect question.

750. **transcribunt**, 'they enrol.'

751. **deponunt**, 'put on shore.'

animos . . . egentes, 'souls that desire naught of high renown.'

752. **flammas**: with *ambesa*.

navigiis: dat.

753. **rudentes|que**: a hypermetric line; cf. note on l. 422.

754. **bello vivida virtus**, 'their courage keen for war.' (P. & H.)

760. **Veneri Idaliae**. Venus was Aeneas' mother. Ida was a town in Cyprus with a grove sacred to the goddess.

761. *lucus late sacer*, 'a wide sacred grove.' *late* is, of course, an adverb. Notice the spondee in the fifth foot. It is not uncommon in the case of proper names.

762. *epulata*: sc. *est*, 'hath kept festival.'

dies novem: accus., duration of time.

763. *factus*: sc. *est*.

766. *noctemque diemque*: object to *morantur*.

768. *visa*: sc. *est*.

†*numen*, 'its power not to be borne.' There is another reading *nomen*, which is not so well supported by the MSS.

773. *solvi ex ordine funem*, 'the moorings to be loosed in due order.'

774. *caput evinctus*, 'binding his head,' middle use of the passive; cf. note on l. 135.

775. *procul*, 'apart.'

781. *nec exsaturabile* = *et non-saturabile*.

784. The subject changes back to Juno; 'nor doth she rest, subdued by . . .'

785. *exedissee*: a curious word, 'to have eaten their city from the very heart of Phrygia.' (P. & H.)

786. *traxe* = *traxisse*, 'to have dragged them through every form of punishment.'

787. *cineres atque ossa peremptae*, 'the ashes and bones of her destruction,' lit. 'of (her) destroyed.'

788. *sciat illa*, 'let her be well assured of . . .': jussive subj.

789. The order is *ipse tu nuper (eras) testis mihi quam*, &c.

excierit: subj. in indirect question. For the episode of which Venus complained cf. *Introd.* pp. 3-4.

791. *procellis*: *fretus* naturally requires an abl., cf. l. 430. Aeolus was lord of the winds.

793. *per scelus actis*, 'goaded to crime.' (C.)

794-5. The subject is still Juno. 'Goading the matrons . . . she hath foully burnt, . . . and forced (Aeneas) after losing his fleet to leave his friends to an unknown land.'

ignotae terrae: dat. instead of more usual in *ignota terra*.

796. *quod superest*, 'as for the remnant'; cf. l. 691.

liceat: jussive subj.

797. *tibi*: ethic dative, 'please.'

Thybrim, the Tiber, called *Laurentem* because *Laurentum*, King *Latinus*' capital, was close to it.

798. *si concessa peto*, 'if I ask what is lawful,' lit. 'things granted,' i.e. by destiny.

800. *Cytherea*: a frequent appellation of Venus. *Cythera*, an island south of Greece, was celebrated for her worship.

fas omne est, 'tis wholly right.'

801. *unde genus ducis*, 'whence thou dost derive thy birth.' Venus, in Greek Aphrodite, was born of the foam (*ἀφρός*) of the sea.

802. *rabiem tantam*, 'the great rage.'

803-4. 'Nor less on land has been my care of thine Aeneas. I call to witness Xanthus and Simoïs.' The rivers Xanthus and Simoïs are used to mean the land of Troy; cf. l. 634.

mihi cura almost = *mea cura*.

Troia: acc. neut. pl. adj. agreeing with *agmina*.

805. 'When Achilles pursued the disheartened hosts of Troy and dashed them against their walls.'

808-10. *Pelidae*: Achilles, the son of Peleus. 'Then when Aeneas met the mighty Pelides, did I carry him off in enfolding mist, since he was ill-matched in powers and heavenly favour.'

810. *cum cuperem*. 'Although I desired to overthrow...'; the subjunctive is concessive.

811. Neptune (Poseidon) had built the walls of Troy for Laomedon, its king, but when he asked for his reward it was refused.

813. The order is *tutus* (nom. sing.) *accedet portus* (acc. pl.) *Aerni quos optas*. Portus Avernus, the harbour of Cumae, a little to the north of Mount Vesuvius.

816. *laeta*: proleptic; cf. note on l. 255.

817. *iungit equos auro*, 'yokes his steeds with golden harness.'

818. *feris*: lit. wild animals, is here used to imply the spirit of the beasts.

effundit manibus: lit. 'pours from his hands,' i. e. 'gives free play to.' (P. & H.)

820-1. 'And beneath the thundering axle the surface is smoothed with its waters.'

822. *cete*: a Greek plural, *κήτη*, pl. of *κῆτος*, 'monster.' We may supply *tisae sunt*, or *sese adiungunt* by way of predicate.

823. *Glaucus*: a sea-god (*γλαυκός*, 'the blue-grey colour of the sea'). The following names are those of sea-gods or sea-nymphs.

825. *laeva tenet*, 'holds the left,' i. e. 'is on his left.'

827. *hic*: adverb, 'hereon.'

829. *intendi bracchia velis*: lit. 'the yard-arms to be stretched with sails,' an inversion, thoroughly characteristic of Vergil, for 'to stretch the sails on the yards.'

830. *una*: adv. 'together,' 'as one man.'

fecere pedem, 'worked the sheet'; the sheet was a rope attached to the corner of the sail so as to keep it in position.

831. *solvere sinus*, 'shook out the reefs.'

831-2. *cornua* means the extremities of the *antennae* (called *braccia* in l. 829).

torquent . . . detorquentque, 'turn this way and that the towering yard-ends.'

sua flamina, 'a favouring blast.'

834. *iussi*: sc. *sunt*.

835. *mediam metam*, 'her half-way mark,' *meta* the turning point in a race'; cf. l. 129.

841. *insonti*: dat. agreeing with *tibi*, 'though thou wert innocent,' i. e. Palinurus did not deliberately go to sleep.

842: *Phorbanti*: dat. with *similis*; in l. 594 we found a genitive after this word.

844. *aequatae*, 'steadily.'

datur hora quieti, 'tis the hour for rest.

845. *oculos furare labori*, 'filch thy wearied eyes from toil.' (P.) *labori*, dat. of disadvantage.

846. *inibo*: Vergil as usual has taken and varied a common phrase, *inire magistratum*, 'to enter upon office.'

848. *me-ne*: notice how *-ne* is placed, as always, after the emphatic word.

849. *huc monstro*, i. e. the deceitful untrustworthy sea.

850. *quid enim credam*, 'why indeed should I entrust. . .'

851. *et totiens deceptus*, 'and that too after being so often deceived by the treachery of a calm sky.'

852. *clavum*: obj. to *amittebat*.

adfixus et haerens, 'cleaving and clinging to it.'

853. *nusquam*: for *nunquam*.

Notice that the last foot of *amittebat* must be counted long, although followed by a vowel; cf. note on l. 521.

854. *Lethaeo rore*: Lethe was a river in Hades, the water of which caused forgetfulness. The waters of Styx had no similar property. Vergil often uses the words somewhat loosely to denote something connected with the lower world.

855. *soporatam*, 'made drowsy.'

856. 'And as he resists relaxes his swimming eyes.' *cunctanti*, dat. of disadvantage.

857. *primos . . . artus*, i. e. sleep had scarcely begun to relax his limbs.

858. *et* follows *vix* + pluperfect.

cum is a preposition and governs *parte revulsa*, 'scarce had . . . when leaning over him he (i. e. Somnus) hurled him into the liquid waves with a part of the poop wrenched off and with the rudder.'

862. *currit iter* : cf. note on l. 235.

864. The Sirens used to lure sailors by the irresistible charm of their song and then eat them. When Ulysses (Odysseus) passed by, Orpheus played so sweetly as to overcome the fascination of their song : thereafter their power was gone (*quondam*).

866. Notice the alliteration to denote the hissing of the water ; 'at that time the hoarse rocks with ceaseless surge were sounding far.'

867. *fluitantem* : agreeing with *ratem*. This line carries on the sense from l. 864.

869. *multa* : lit. 'many things,' i. e. 'much.'

animum : accus. of respect.

870. *confise* : from *confido*, a semi-deponent verb.

871. *nudus*, 'apparently combines the two notions of uncovered by the water and unburied. . . . To lie unburied in a foreign land was sorrow upon sorrow' (C.)

GRAMMATICAL APPENDIX

Ablative :

absolute, ll. 46, 60, 76, 89, 141, 171, 316, 364, 713, 718, 794.
attendant circumstances, ll. 105, 141, 211, 232, 306, 369.
cause, ll. 210, 268, 275.
circumstance, l. 127.
comparison, ll. 319, 724.
extent, l. 456.
instrument, l. 69.
manner, ll. 119, 120.
material, ll. 77-8, 267.
measure, l. 94.
measure of distance, l. 320.
origin, ll. 38, 244, 383, 424, 474, 709.
place, ll. 33, 151, 168, 172, 327, 683, 731.
quality, ll. 118, 208, 223, 312, 372, 401, 609.
respect, ll. 133, 152, 271, 274, 295-6, 310, 430, 431, 473,
505, 570, 663, 730.

after *careo*, l. 173.

after *fretus*, ll. 430, 791.

after *utor*, l. 192.

after adjective implying fullness, l. 311.

after verb implying separation, l. 260.

Accusative :

cognate, l. 196.

duration of time, l. 762.

respect, ll. 97, 285, 511, 869.

space traversed, ll. 235, 862.

after passive participle, see passive voice.

Alacris : l. 380.

Alliteration : ll. 205-6, 366, 422, 444, 693-5.

Archaic words :

olli, ll. 10, 197.

quianam, l. 13.

Aut . . . seu, ll. 68-9.**Conditional Sentences** (see Scheme, p. 62) :

A. ll. 64-6, 353, 417-9.

B. i. ll. 17-8, 325-6 (transferred from B. ii.), 347.

ii. (a), ll. 51-4.

(b), ll. 232-4, 356.

In Oratio Obliqua, ll. 229-30 (A. or B. i.).

Apodosis implied, ll. 347, 356, 410-1.

Dative :

agent, ll. 305, 569, 603, 610, 731, 772.

ethic, ll. 162, 391, 797.

person judging, l. 418.

possessor, ll. 363, 621, 648, 711.

purpose, ll. 523, 686.

recipient—(a) advantage, ll. 87, 358, 419, 550, 556, 605.

(b) disadvantage, ll. 172, 726, 845, 856.

after preposition compounded with verb, ll. 34, 335, 346, 622, 652.

after word expressing nearness, ll. 159, 254, 317.

after *invidco*, l. 541.after *pareo*, l. 728.after *similis*, l. 842.instead of *ad* + accus. ll. 451, 691, 726.**Finis (fem.)** : l. 384.**Genitive :**

objective, ll. 39, 138, 284, 296, 394, 714, 716.

partitive, l. 389.

reference, ll. 73, 202.

after *oblitus*, ll. 174, 334, 703.after *piget*, l. 678.after *similis*, l. 594.

after preposition in composition, l. 335.

Hendiadys : ll. 36, 259, 366, 410.**Hiatus** : l. 735.**Hypermeter** : ll. 422, 753.**Infinitive :**

abbreviated form, l. 786.

epexegetic (explanatory), ll. 247-8, 262, 307, 538, 572.

exclamatory, l. 616.

historic, ll. 655, 685-6.

Inversion : l. 829.

Licet : + accus. + infin. l. 350

Metre :

hiatus, l. 735

hypermeter, ll. 422, 753.

lengthened syllable, ll. 337, 521, 853.

spondee in fifth foot, ll. 320, 761.

synaeresis, *āureis*, l. 352; *gēnuū*, l. 432; *pāriēlibus*, l. 589;

ābiēte, l. 663; *sēmīusta*, l. 697.

præcūnte, l. 186.

Illo altō, l. 261.

Middle use of passive; see **passive voice**.

Miseret : l. 354.

Olli : ll. 10, 197, 284, 358, 580.

Oratio Obliqua : l. 230.

Passive voice, with active meaning (middle use of passive) :

ll. 135, 269, 309, 608, 774.

Plural for singular : l. 359.

Prolepsis : ll. 255, 816.

Sed enim : l. 395.

Subjunctive :

causal, l. 624.

concessive, l. 810.

consecutive, ll. 29, 291, 486, 706-7.

deliberative, l. 28.

final, ll. 131, 489, 591.

indirect question, ll. 96, 475-6, 737, 748, 790.

jussive (direct), ll. 22, 23, 58-60, 70, 164, 195-6, 350,

364, 419, 709, 788.

jussive (indirect), ll. 163, 550, 717.

virtually oblique, ll. 621, 651-2.

Tenses :

picture perfect, ll. 580-2.

Ultro : ll. 55, 446.

Ut (=as) : ll. 329, 388, 667.

Variation of phrase : l. 663.

Verb intransitive, used transitively : l. 438.

VOCABULARY



The quantity is marked only when the syllable is long.

a , ab , <i>prep. with abl.</i> , from, by, at.	Achāicus , -a, -um, <i>adj.</i> , belonging to the Achaei, Greek.
abdūco , -ere, -xi, -ctum, <i>v. a.</i> , lead away.	Acheron , -tis, <i>m.</i> , a river in Hades.
abeo , -īre, -īi or -īvi, -itum, <i>v. n.</i> , go away, depart.	Achilles , -is and -i, <i>m.</i> , a Greek hero.
abies , abietis , <i>f.</i> , fir-tree, deal.	Achīvi , -ōrum, <i>m.</i> , Achaeans, Greeks.
abnuo , -ere, -ui, -tum, <i>v. n.</i> , refuse.	Achīvus , -a, -um, <i>adj.</i> , Achaian, Grecian.
abscindo , -ere, -scidi, -scis-sum, <i>v. a.</i> , cut or tear off.	acies , -di, <i>f.</i> , edge, line (of battle), keen sight, gaze.
ac or atque , <i>conj.</i> , and.	actā , -ae (<i>ἀκτῆ</i>), <i>f.</i> , beach.
Acarnan , -ānis, <i>m.</i> , a man of Acarnania.	acūtus , -a, -um, <i>adj.</i> , sharp, pointed.
accēdo , -ere, -cessi, -cessum, <i>v. n.</i> , go to, approach.	ad , <i>prep. with acc.</i> , to, towards, in answer to, up to.
accendo , -ere, -di, -sum, <i>v. a.</i> , set fire to, kindle, inflame.	adcelero , -āre, -āvi, -ātum, <i>v. a. and n.</i> , hasten, hasten to.
accipio , -ere, -cēpi, -ceptum (<i>ad + capio</i>), <i>v. a.</i> , receive, hear.	addo , -ere, -didī, -ditum, <i>v. a.</i> , add.
accurro , -ere, -ri, -sum, <i>v. n.</i> , run to, hasten to.	addūco , -ere, -xi, -ctum, <i>v. a.</i> , lead to, draw in, tighten.
acer , -cris, -cre, <i>adj.</i> , sharp, keen, eager.	adeo , -īre, -īvi or -īi, -itum, <i>v. n.</i> , go to, approach.
acerbus , -a, -um, <i>adj.</i> , bitter, harsh, disagreeable, untimely.	adeō , <i>adv.</i> , to that extent, indeed.
acerra , -ae, <i>f.</i> , censer.	adfero , adferre , attuli , allātum , <i>v. a.</i> , bring to or up.
Acesta , -ae, <i>f.</i> , a town in Sicily, afterwards Segesta.	adfigo , -ere, -xi, -xum, <i>v. a.</i> , fix to, fasten.
Acestes , -ae, king of Sicily.	adflo , -āre, -āvi, -ātum, <i>v. a.</i>

- and n.*, blow or breathe upon.
adgnosco, -ere, -gnōvi, -gnitum, *v. a.*, recognize, know.
adhibeo, -ēre, -ui, -itum (*ad + habeo*), *v. a.*, hold to, apply, invoke.
adhūc, *adv.*, thus far, hitherto, still.
aditus, -ūs, *m.*, going to, approach.
adiuvo, -āre, -vi, -tum, *v. a.*, help, support.
adloquor, -i, -locūtus sum, *v. dep. a.*, accost, address.
adnitor, -i, -nīsus or -nixus sum, *v. dep. n.*, lean against, strive.
adspiro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a. and n.*, breathe upon.
adsto, -āre, -stiti, *v. n.*, stand near, by.
adsuetus, -a, -um, *part. of* *adsuesco*, accustomed to.
adsultus, -ūs, *m.*, leaping upon, assault.
adsum, -esse, -fui, *v. n.*, am present, near.
adveho, -ere, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.*, carry to; *pass. sail*, ride to.
advēlo, -are, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, veil, cover.
advento, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (*ad + vent-*, *sup. of venio*), *v. n.*, come to, arrive.
adventus, -ūs, *m.*, arrival.
adversus, -a, -um, *adj.*, opposite, facing, in front of.
adverto, -ere, -ti, -sum, *v. a.*, turn toward.
advoco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, call to, summon.
adytum, -i, *n.*, sanctuary, shrine.
- aeger*, -gra, -grum, *adj.*, sick, feeble, difficult.
aemulus, -a, -um, *adj.*, jealous.
Aeneades, -ae, *m.*, son or follower of Aeneas.
Aenēas, -ae, Aeneas.
aēnum, -i, *n.*, bronze vessel, caldron.
aēnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of bronze or copper, brazen.
Aeolius, -a, -um, *adj.*, belonging to, caused by, Aeolus, god of the winds.
aequaevus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of equal age.
aequālis, -e, *adj.*, equal; *as subst.*, comrade.
aequo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, make equal, level; keep pace with.
aequor, -oris, *n.*, level surface, sea.
aequus, -a, -um, *adj.*, level, fair, impartial, favourable.
āēr, -eris, *m.*, air, mist.
aereus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of bronze or copper, brazen.
āerius, -a, -um, *adj.*, belonging to *āēr*, aerial.
aes, *aeris*, *n.*, copper, bronze, brass.
aestas, -ātis, *f.*, summer.
aethēr, -eris, *m.*, upper air, sky.
aetherius, -a, -um, *adj.*, belonging to *aether*, ethereal, heavenly.
aevum, -i, *n.*, time, time of life.
agger, -eris, *m.*, heap, mound, rampart.
agmen, -inis, *n.*, march, band, troop, stroke (of oars).
agna, -ae, *f.*, lamb.

- ago, -ere, ēgi, actum, *v. a.*, drive, act, perform; *imperat*, age or agite, come! *āgreſtis*, -e, *adj.*, rustic.
- aio, *v. defective*, say.
- āla, -ae, *f.*, wing.
- alacer and alacris, -is, -e, *adj.*, eager, keen, quick.
- Alba, -ae, *f.*, Alba Longa, near the site of Rome.
- Albānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Alban, of Alba, in *pl. as noun*, Albans.
- albus, -a, -um, *adj.*, white.
- Alcides, -ae, *m.*, descendant of Alceus, i. e. Hercules.
- āles, -itis, *adj.*, winged.
- alēs, -itis, *c.*, bird.
- alius, -a, -ud, *pron. adj.*, other, another.
- almus, -a, -um, *adj.*, gentle, kindly, benign.
- alo, -ere, -ui, -itum and -tum, *v. a.*, nourish, sustain, cherish.
- altāre, -is, *n.*, altar.
- altē, *adv.*, high, on high, deep, deeply.
- alter, -era, -erum, *adj.*, other, second; alter . . . alter, one . . . the other.
- alternus, -a, -um, *adj.*, alternate.
- altum, -i, *n.*, the deep sea, the deep.
- altus, -a, -um, *adj.*, high, deep, lofty, aiming high.
- Amāsonius, -a, -um, *adj.*, belonging to Amazons.
- ambedo, -ere and -esse, -di, -sum, *v. a.*, eat or gnaw around, *past part. pass.*
- ambesus, charred.
- ambiguus, -a, -um, *adj.*, doubtful.
- ambo, -ae, -o, *num. adj.*, both.
- amictus, -ūs, *m.*, cloak, dress, mantle.
- amicus, -i, *m.*, friend.
- amicus, -a, -um, *adj.*, friendly, kind.
- āmitto, -ere, -si, -missum, *v. a.*, send away, lose.
- amnis, -is, *m.*, river.
- amo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, love.
- amoenus, -a, -um, *adj.*, pleasant, beautiful.
- amor, -ōris, *m.*, love, dear, friend.
- amplector, -i, -plexus sum, *v. dep. a.*, embrace, clasp.
- amplius, *comp. adv.*, more, longer.
- Amycus, -i, king of the Bebryces.
- an, *interr. conj.*, or.
- anceps, -cipitis, *adj.*, double-headed, doubtful, confused.
- Anchises, -ae, father of Aeneas.
- Anchisēus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Anchises.
- Anchisiades, -ae, *m.*, son of Anchises.
- anguis, -is, *c.*, snake.
- anhēlitus, -ūs, *m.*, panting, gasping.
- anhēlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.*, pant, gasp.
- anhēlus, -a, -um, *adj.*, panting, gasping.
- anima, -ae, *f.*, breath, life, spirit, soul.
- animus, -i, *m.*, mind, soul, spirit, courage.
- annus, -i, *m.*, year.
- annuus, -a, -um, *adj.*, annual, yearly.

ante, *prep. with acc.*, before,
adv., before, ahead, sooner.
 antiquus, -a, -um, *adj.*,
 ancient, old.
 aperio, -ire, -ui, -tum, *v. a.*,
 open, reveal.
 appello, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
v. a., accost, call by name,
 salute.
 āpricus, -a, -um, *adj.*, sunny.
 apto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*,
 fit.
 apud, *prep. with acc.*, at, near,
 among.
 aqua, -ae, *f.*, water.
 aquilo, -ōnis, *m.*, the north
 wind.
 āra, -ae, *f.*, altar.
 arātrum, -i, *n.*, plough.
 arbor, arbos, -oris, *f.*, tree,
 mast.
 Arcadius, -a, -um, *adj.*, Arca-
 dian.
 arceo, -ēre, -ui, arctum and
 artum, *v. a.*, hinder, keep
 off.
 arcesso, -ere, -ivi, -itum,
v. a., send for, fetch, sum-
 mon.
 arcus, -ūs, *m.*, bow, rainbow.
 ardens, -tis, *adj.*, glowing,
 fiery, eager, fierce.
 ardeo, -ēre, arsi, arsum, *v. n.*,
 burn, blaze, catch fire, am
 hot, eager.
 arduus, -a, -um, *adj.*, steep,
 high, lofty; *neut. plur. as*
noun, the heights.
 arēna, -ae, *f.*, sand, shore,
 prize-ring.
 argentum, -i, *n.*, silver.
 Argivus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Argive,
 of Argos.
 Argolicus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of
 Argolis.

āridus, -a, -um, *adj.*, dry,
 parched.
 arma, -ōrum, armour, arms,
 tackle (of a ship).
 armiger, -era, -erum, *adj.*
as noun, armour-bearer.
 arrectus, -a, -um, *adj.*, up-
 right, aroused, eager.
 ars, -tis, *f.*, skill, workman-
 ship.
 artus, -ūs, *m.*, limb.
 arundo, -inis, *f.*, reed, arrow.
 arvum, -i, *n.*, ploughed land,
 field.
 Ascanius, -i, *m.*, son of
 Aeneas, also called Iulus.
 aspecto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
v. a., look at, gaze at.
 asper, -era, -erum, *adj.*,
 rough.
 aspicio, -ere, -exi, -ectum,
v. a., behold, see, view.
 assiduus, -a, -um, *adj.*, per-
 sistent, untiring.
 assuetus, *see* adsuetus.
 ast, *conj.*, but.
 astrum, -i, *n.*, star.
 at, *conj.*, but, yet.
 āter, ātra, ātrum, *adj.*, black,
 dark.
 Atii, -ōrum, *subst. m.*, name
 of a Latin gens.
 atque, *conj.*, and.
 attingo, -ere, -tigi, -tactum,
v. a., reach to, touch, at-
 tain.
 attollo, -ere, *v. a.*, lift up,
 raise. *In passive*, rise, stand.
 attonitus, -a, -um, *adj.*,
 thunderstruck, awestruck,
 astonished.
 Atys, -yos, *m.*, founder of
 the Latin gens Atia.
 auctor, -ōris, *m.*, founder,
 adviser.

audax, -ācis, *adj.*, bold.
audeo, -ēre, ausus sum, *semi-dep. v. a. and n.*, venture, dare.
audio, -īre, -īvi and -ii, -itum, *v. a.*, hear.
augeo, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.*, increase.
augurium, -i, *n.*, augury, divination, portent, import.
aura, -ae, *f.*, air, breeze.
auratus, -a, -um, *adj.*, gilded.
aureus, -a, -um, *adj.*, golden.
auriga, -ae, *m.*, charioteer.
auris, -is, *f.*, ear.
Aurōra, -ae, *f.*, the goddess of Dawn.
aurum, -i, *n.*, gold.
Ausonius, -a, -um, *adj.*, Ausonian, i. e. Italian.
auspiciū, -i (avis + specio) *n.*, omen, taking of auspices.
Auster, -tri, *m.*, south-west wind.
aut, *conj.*, or; aut . . . aut, either . . . or.
autem, *conj.*, but, while, moreover.
auxilium, -i, *n.*, aid, help.
Avernus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Avernus.
avis, -is, *f.*, bird.
avus, -i, *m.*, grandfather.
axis, -is, *m.*, axle-tree, chariot.

Bacchus, -i, *m.*, the god of wine, wine.
balteus, -i, *m.*, *plur.* baltea, -ōrum, *n.*, sword-belt.
Bēbrycius, -a, -um, *adj.*, belonging to the Bebryces.
bellum, -i, *n.*, war.

Beroë, -es, *f.*, wife of Doryclus.
bicolor, -ōris, *adj.*, of two colours, dappled.
bidens, -tis, *f.*, sheep.
bigae, -ārum, *f. pl.*, a pair of horses, (two-horse) chariot.
biugus, -a, -um, *adj.*, connected with bigae.
bīni, -ae, -a, *distr. num. adj.*, two each, twain.
bipennis, -is, *f.*, two-edged axe.
bis, *adv.*, twice.
blandus, -a, -um, *adj.*, flattering, affable.
bonus, -a, -um, *adj.*, good.
bōs, bovis, *c.*, bull, ox, cow.
bracchium, -i, *n.*, forearm, arm, sail-yards.
brevis, -e, *adj.*, short, shallow.
Butes, -ae, *m.*, (1) father of Eryx; (2) son of Amycus.

cado, -ere, cecidi, cāsum, *v. n.*, fall.
caecus, -a, -um, *adj.*, blind, hidden, unseen.
caedo, -ere, cecidi, caesum, *v. a.*, cut, smite, slay.
caelo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, chisel, carve.
caelum, -i, *n.*, heaven, sky.
caeruleus, -a, -um, *adj.*, dark, sea-blue.
caestus, -ūs, *m.*, gauntlet.
calx, -cis, *f.*, heel.
campus, -i, *m.*, plain, field.
candeo, -ēre, *v. n.*, gleam, glisten, am white.
candidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, glistening, white, fair.
cāneo, -ēre, *v. n.*, am grey, or hoary.
canis, -is, *c.*, dog.

cano, -ere, cecini, cantum,
v. a. and n., sing, sound (of
a trumpet), chant, declare,
prophecy.

cānus, -a, -um, *ad.*, grey,
hoary.

capesso, -ere, -ivi, -itum,
v. a., catch at, strive to reach.

capio, -ere, cēpi, captum,
v. a., take, seize, catch,
receive, choose.

caput, -itis, n., head.

carcer, -eris, m., prison,
starting-place.

carchesium, -i, n. (two-
handled) goblet.

careo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, v. n.,
am without, lack, want.

carina, -ae, f., keel, ship.

Carpathius, -a, -um, *adj.*, of
Carpathus, with mare,
Carpathian sea.

cārus, -a, -um, *adj.*, dear.

Cassandra, -ae, f., daughter
of Priam.

castellum, -i, n., fort.

castigo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
v. a., chastise, rebuke.

castrum, -i, n., fort; *pl.*,
castra, camp.

castus, -a, -um, *adj.*, chaste,
holy.

cāsus, -ūs, m., fall, accident,
mischance, chance.

caterva, -ae, f., a troop.

causa, -ae, f., cause, reason.

cautes, -is, f., rock.

cavea, -ae, f., excavation,
hollow, pit (the part of a
theatre occupied by the
spectators).

cavus, -a, -um, *adj.*, hollow.

cōdo, -ere, cessi, cessum,
v. a. and n., yield, retreat,
give up, grant, abate.

celebro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
v. a., frequent, celebrate.

celer, -ris, -re, *adj.*, swift,
speedy.

celero, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
v. a., traverse speedily,
hasten over.

celsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, high,
lofty.

Centaurus, -i, f. (elsewhere
m.), name of the ship
Centaur.

cerēbrum, -i, n., brain.

cerno, -ere, crēvi, crētum,
v. a., see, discern.

certāmen, -inis, n., contest,
struggle, race.

certātum, *adv.*, strugglingly,
in emulation, vieing.

certo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. n.,
contend, strive, vie with.

certus, -a, -um, *adj.*, deter-
mined, fixed, sure, trusty.

cervus, -i, m., stag.

[cēterus,] -a, -um, *adj.*, re-
maining, rest of; usually
in *pl.* as pronoun, the rest.

cētus, -i, m., *pl.* cētē, n., sea
monster, whale.

ceu, *conj.*, as.

Chimaera, -ae, f., name of
the ship *Chimaera*.

chlamys, -ydis, f., cloak,
mantle.

chorus, -i, m., dance, choir,
chorus, band, section.

cicco, -ēre, cīvi, citum, v. a.,
rouse, stir up.

cingo, -ere, -nxi, -nectum,
v. a., surround, encircle,
wreath.

cinis, -eris, m., ash, ashes.

circulus, -i, m., circlet.

circum, *adv.* and *prep.* with
acc., round about.

- circumflecto, -ere, -flexi, -flexum, *v. a.*, turn about.
- circus, -i, *m.*, circle, race-course.
- Cisseus, -ei, *m.*, king of Thrace.
- cito, *adv.*, quickly.
- citus, -a, -um, *adj.*, quick, swift.
- civis, -is, *c.*, citizen.
- clāmor, -ōris, *m.*, shout, cry.
- clārus, -a, -um, *adj.*, clear, loud, distinct, bright, evident, famous, renowned.
- classis, -is, *f.*, army, fleet.
- claudus, -a, -um, *adj.*, lame.
- clāvus, -i, *m.*, nail, tiller.
- clipeum, -i, *n.*, and clipeus, -i, *m.*, shield.
- Oloanthus, -i, *m.*, captain of the Scylla.
- Cluentius, -i, a Roman gentile name (or clan).
- coetus, -ūs, *m.*, assembly.
- cognosco, -ere, -nōvi, -nitum, *v. a.*, recognize, learn, know.
- cōgo, -ere, cōgi, coactum, *v. a.*, drive together, compel, force.
- colligo, -ere, -lēgi, -lectum, *v. a.*, get together, collect.
- collis, -is, *m.*, hill.
- collum, -i, *n.*, neck.
- colo, -ere, -ui, cultum, *v. a.*, till, dress, tend, worship, inhabit.
- color, -ōris, *m.*, colour.
- columba, -ae, *f.*, pigeon, dove.
- coma, -ae, *f.*, hair.
- comes, -itis (con = cum + eo), *c.*, attendant, comrade.
- comitor, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep. a.*, accompany.
- commendo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, entrust.
- committo, -ere, -misi, -missum, *v. a.*, bring together; *committere pugnam*, to join battle.
- commoveo, -ēre, -mōvi, -mōtum, *v. a.*, move together, stir, move.
- compello, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, address.
- complector, -i, -plexus sum, *v. dep. a.*, embrace, grasp.
- compleo, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, *v. a.*, fill; *passive*, pass.
- complexus, -ūs, *m.*, embrace.
- comprimo, -ere, -pressi, -pressum, *v. a.*, restrain, check.
- concauus, -a, -um, *adj.*, hollow.
- concedo, -ere, -cessi, -cessum, *v. a. and n.*, yield, grant.
- concido, -ere, -cidi, *v. n.*, fall.
- concilium, -i, *n.*, assembly.
- concipio, -ere, -cēpi, -ceptum, *v. a.*, conceive.
- conclāmo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.*, cry, shout.
- concursum, -ūs, *m.*, gathering, assembly, crowd.
- concutio, -ere, -cussi, -cussum (con + quatio), *v. a.*, shake, move.
- condo, -ere, -didi, -ditum, *v. a.*, hide, found, build.
- conficio, -ere, -fēci, -fectum (con + facio), *v. a.*, complete, tire.
- confido, -ere, -fisis sum (con + fido), *v. n. semi-dep.*, trust.
- confundo, -ere, -fūdi, -fūsum, *v. a.*, pour together, confound, disturb.

- concredior**, -i, -gressus sum
 (con + gradior), *v. dep. n.*,
 step with, encounter.
congressus, -ūs, *m.*, inter-
 view, meeting, encounter.
coniicio, -ere, -iēci, -iectum
 (con + iacio), *v. a.*, throw
 together, fling.
coniungo, -ere, -xi, -etum,
v. a., join together, unite.
coniunx, -iugis, *c.*, husband,
 wife.
conlūceo, -ēre, *v. n.*, shine.
connitor, -i, -nixus or -nisus
 sum, *v. dep. n.*, struggle.
consanguineus, -a, -um, *adj.*,
 of the same blood, akin.
conscius, -a, -um, *adj.*, con-
 scious, aware of.
consequor, -i, -secūtus sum,
v. dep. a., follow up, follow.
consero, -ere, -ui, -tum, *v. a.*,
 weave together, join.
consessus, -ūs, *m.*, assembly.
consido, -ere, -sēdi, -sessum,
v. n., settle down, seat one-
 self.
consilium, -i, *n.*, counsel,
 advice.
consisto, -ere, -stiti, -stitum,
v. n., stand still, halt.
consono, -āre, -ui, *v. n.*,
 sound, resound.
conspicio, -ere, -spexi, -spec-
 tum (con + specio), *v. a.*,
 catch sight of, behold, espy.
constituo, -ere, -ui, -ūtum
 (con + statuo), *v. a.*, station,
 place, set up, build, ar-
 range, determine.
consto, -āre, -stiti, *v. n.*,
 stand fast, stand, am es-
 tablished.
consumo, -ere, -psi, -ptum,
v. a., destroy, consume.
- consurgo**, -ere, -surrexi,
 -surrectum (con + surgo =
 subrego), *v. n.*, rise to-
 gether, rise up.
contendo, -ere, -di, -tum,
v. a. and n., stretch, strain,
 strive, contend, press on,
 direct, aim.
contentus, -a, -um, *adj.*, con-
 tent with.
contingo, -ere, -tigi, -tactum
 (con + tango), *v. a. and n.*,
 touch, reach, make (*naut.*
term.), happen.
continuo, *adv.*, forthwith.
contorqueo, -ere, -si, -tum,
v. a., fling, hurl.
contrā, *adv.*, opposite, in
 answer; *prep. with acc.*, over
 against, opposite, facing,
 against.
contus, -i, *m.*, pole.
convello, -ere, -velli or
 -vulsi, -vulsum, *v. a.*, tear,
 rend, wrench, pluck.
convenio, -īre, -vēni, -ven-
 tum, *v. n.*, come together,
 meet.
converto, -ere, -ti, -sum,
v. a., turn round, change.
cōpia, -ae, *f.*, abundance, op-
 portunity.
cor, -dis, *n.*, heart, person.
corneus, -a, -um, *adj.*, made
 of cornel-wood.
cornu, -ūs, *n.*, horn, end of
 sail-yard.
corōna, -ae, *f.*, wreath.
corpus, -oris, *n.*, body, per-
 son, frame.
corripio, -ere, -ui, -reptum
 (con + rapio), *v. a.*, snatch,
 seize, hasten over.
Cōrus, -i, *m.*, north-west
 wind.

corusco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, brandish.
 crassus, -a, -um, *adj.*, thick.
 crāter, -ēris, *m.*, bowl.
 crēber, -bra, -brum, *adj.*, in quick succession, thick, rapid.
 crēdo, -ere, -didi, -ditum, *v. a. and n.*, trust.
 crepito, -āre, *v. n.*, rattle, creak.
 crepo, -āre, -ui, -itum, *v. a. and n.*, rattle, clatter.
 Cressa, -ae, *f.*, Cretan woman.
 Crēta, -ae, *f.*, Crete.
 crinis, -is, *m.*, hair, train (of a meteor).
 Criniscus, -i, *m.*, a river of Sicily, also, the river-god, father of Acestes.
 crūdus, -a, -um, *adj.*, raw, untanned.
 cruor, -ōris, *m.*, blood, gore.
 culmen, -inis, *n.*, top, house-top.
 cultus, -ūs, *m.*, manner of life, civilization.
 cum, *prep. with abl.*, with.
 cum, *conj.*, when, as, since, because, although.
 cumulo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, load.
 cunctor, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep. n.*, linger, hesitate.
 cunctus, -a, -um, *adj.*, all.
 cuneus, -i, *m.*, wedge, block (of seats at a theatre), benches.
 cupido, -inis, *f.*, desire, longing.
 cuplo, -ere, -ivi and -ii, -itum, *v. a.*, desire, long for.
 cūra, -ae, *f.*, care, anxiety, sorrow.

curro, -ere, cucurri, cursum, *v. n.*, run, speed over.
 currus, -ūs, *m.*, car, chariot.
 cursus, -ūs, *m.*, course, race, speed, chase; cursu, at full speed.
 curvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, curved.
 cuspis, -idis, *f.*, point.
 custos, -ōdis, *c.*, guardian.
 cymbium, -i, *n.*, cup.
 Cymodocē, -ae or -es, *f.*, a Nereid.
 Cytherēus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Cythera (applied to Venus, who was worshipped in Cythera).
 Danaī, -ōrum and -um, *m.*, Greeks.
 Danaus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Danaus, king of Argos.
 dap- (no *nom.*), dapis (often in *plur.*), *f.*, feast.
 Dardanidae, -ārum and -um, *m. plur.*, sons or descendants of Dardanus, Trojan.
 Dardanius, -a, -um, *adj.*, Trojan, Dardanian.
 Dardanus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Trojan, Dardan.
 Dardanus, -i, *m.*, founder of Troy, and ancestor of the Trojans.
 Dares, -ētis, *m.*, a Trojan boxer.
 de, *prep. with abl.*, from, of, concerning; de more, according to custom.
 dea, -ae, *f.*, goddess.
 débello, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, crush in war, destroy.
 débéo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *v. a. and n.*, owe.
 débilis, -e (de + habilis), *adj.*, feeble, disabled.

- dēcēdo, -ere, -cessi, -cessum, *v. n.*, depart, withdraw.
- decet, -ēre, -uit, *v. impers.*, it becometh.
- dēcido (de + cado), -ere, -di, *v. n.*, fall down.
- dēcipio (de + capio), -ere, -cēpi, -ceptum, *v. a.*, take in, cheat, beguile.
- dēclāro, -ārē, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, make clear, declare.
- decōrus, -a, -um, *adj.*, becoming, adorned, comely.
- dēcurre, -ere, -i, -sum, *v. n.*, run down, race (home).
- decus, -oris, *n.*, beauty, ornament.
- dēfero, -ferre, -tuli, -lātum, *v. a.*, bear away, bear.
- dehinc, *either monosyllabic or dissyllabic*, then.
- dehisco, -ere, *v. n.*, gape, open.
- dēiicio (de + iacio), -ere, -iēci, -iectum, *v. a.*, hurl down, bring down, cast down, cast (lot).
- de-inde or dēinde, *adv.*, then, after that, thereafter.
- dēlābor, -i, -lapsus sum, *v. dep. n.*, slip down, glide, fall.
- dēligo, -ere, -lēgi, -lectum (de + lego), *v. a.*, choose out, select.
- delphin, -inis, *m.*, dolphin.
- dēmentia, -ae, *f.*, madness.
- dēmitto, -ere, -mīsi, -misum, *v. a.*, send down, bring (to harbour).
- Dēmoleos, -i, *m.*, a Greek chieftain.
- dens, -tis, *m.*, tooth.
- densus, -a, -um, *adj.*, thick, close, crowded.
- dēpasco, -ere, -pāvi, -pastum, *v. a.*, browse on, feed on, taste.
- dēpello, -ere, -puli, -pulsum, *v. a.*, drive off.
- dēpōno, -ere, -posui, -positum, *v. a.*, lay down, set down, set (ashore).
- dēprendo, -ere, -prendi, -presum (de + prehendo), *v. a.*, snatch away, catch, surprise.
- dēprōmo, -ere, -mpsi, -mptum, *v. a.*, draw forth.
- descendo, -ere, -di, -sum (de + scando), *v. n.*, climb down, descend, go down.
- dēsero, -ere, -ui, -tum, *v. a.*, abandon, desert, leave.
- dēsigno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, mark down, trace out.
- dētorqueo, -ēre, -si, -tum, *v. a.*, twist aside, steer away, turn aside, wrench away.
- dētraho, -ere, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.*, drag down, tear off.
- dēturbo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, thrust away, drive off.
- deus, -i, *m.*, god.
- dexter, -tera, -terum, *and* -tra, -trum, *adj.*, on the right hand, to the right.
- dextera *and* dextra, -ae, *f.*, right hand, pledge.
- dīco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, proclaim, consecrate.
- dico, -ere, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.*, say, tell, speak, name, call, utter.
- dietum, -i, *n.*, word.
- Dido, *f.*, queen of Carthage.
- dīduco, -ere, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.*, draw asunder, separate.

Didymaon, -onis, *m.*, Didymaon, an armourer.

dies, -ei, *c.* in *sing.*; in *plur.* *m.*, day.

difficilis, -e, *adj.*, uneasy, dangerous.

diffugio, -ere, -fūgi (*dis* + *fugio*), *v. n.*, flee apart, scatter, disperse.

digitus, -i, *m.*, finger, toe.

dignus, -a, -um, *adj.*, worthy.

digredior, -i, -gressus sum (*dis* + *gradior*), *v. dep. n.*, step apart.

dilligo, -ere, -lexi, -lectum (*dis* + *lego*), *v. a.*, choose, love.

dīmoveo, -ēre, -mōvi, -mōtum (*dis* + *moveo*), *v. a.*, move apart, part, sunder, separate.

Diōres, Diōres, *m.*, a runner.

dīrigo, -ere, -rexi, -rectum (*dis* + *rego*), *v. a.*, direct, steer.

dirimo, -ere, -ēmi, -emptum (*dis* + *emo*), *v. a.*, take apart, separate.

Dis, Ditis, *m.*, another name of Pluto, the god of Hades.

disco, -ere, didici, *v. a.*, learn.

discrīmen, -inis, *n.*, distinction, difference, trial, distance.

discurro, -ere, -ri, -sum, *v. n.*, run apart, wheel apart.

dispello, -ere, -puli, -pulsum, *v. a.*, drive apart, sunder.

diva, -ae, *f.*, goddess.

diverbero, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, smite asunder, cleave.

diversus, -a, -um, *adj.*, turned in all directions, wandering, various.

dīvīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, divine, godlike.

dīvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, divine.

divus, -i, *m.* (*gen. pl.* *divum* and *divom*), god.

dō, dare, dedi, datum, *v. a.*, give, allow, appoint; dare leto, to put to death; dare vela, to set sail; dare tortus, to writhe.

doceo, -ēre, -ui, -ctum, *v. a.*, teach, tell, prove.

dolor, -ōris, *m.*, pain, grief, rage.

dolus, -i, *m.*, guile, craft, treachery, puzzle.

domitor, -ōris, *m.*, tamer, conqueror.

domus, -ūs, *f.*, house, home.

dōnec, *conj.*, until.

dōno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, bestow, present. *Pass. part.* *donatus*, having received presents.

dōnum, -i, *n.*, gift, offering, prize.

Doryclus, -i, *m.*, king of Thrace.

dūco, -ere, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.*, lead, draw, take, delay, derive, shape, think; *crinem ducere*, to leave a trail like hair.

ductor, -ōris, *m.*, leader.

dūdum, *adv.*, long ago.

dulcis, -e, *adj.*, sweet, dear.

dum, *conj.*, while, until.

duo, -ae, -o, *num. adj.*, two.

dūplex, -icis, *adj.*, two-fold, double.

dūrus, -a, -um, *adj.*, hard, cruel.

ē, *ex*, *prcp. with abl.*, out of, from.

ecce, *interj.*, lo! behold!
 ēdo, -ere, -didi, -ditum (e + do), *v. a.*, put forth, give out, utter.
 ēdo, edere or esse, ēdi, ēsum, *v. a.*, eat.
 ēdoceo, -ēre, -ui, -ctum, *v. a.*, explain.
 efferō, efferre, extuli, ēlātum, *v. a.*, carry out, raise; *pass.*, raise.
 effētus, -a, -um, *adj.*, worn out.
 effor, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep. a.*, speak, utter.
 effringo, -ere, -frēgi, -fractum (ex + frango), *v. a. and n.*, break out.
 effugio, -ere, -fūgi, *v. a. and n.*, flee away, escape.
 effulgeo, -gēre, -si, *v. n.*, gleam, blaze.
 effundo, -ere, -fūdi, -fūsum, *v. a.*, pour forth, spend, utter; effundere habēnas, to give free play to the reins.
 egeo, -ēre, -ui, *v. n.*, need, crave.
 ego, mei, *pers. pron.*, I.
 egregius, -a, -um, *adj.*, noble, admirable, peerless, famous, great.
 ēlecto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, throw up.
 ēlābor, -i, -lapsus sum, *v. dep. n.*, glide out, slip away.
 Elissa, -ae, *f. Dido*.
 Elysium, -i, *n.*, the abode of the blest.
 ēmētior, -tīri, -mensus sum, *v. dep. a.*, traverse, survey.
 ēmico, -āre, -ui, *v. n.*, glance, spring out, shoot forth.
 en, *interj.*, lo! behold!

enim, *conj.*, for, indeed, in truth.
 ensis, -is, *m.*, sword.
 Entellus, -i, *m.*, a famous boxer of Sicily.
 eo, Ire, ivi and ii, itum, *v. n.*, go.
 epulae, -ārum, *f. plur.*, feast.
 epulor, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep. n.*, feast.
 Ep̄pytides, -is, *m.*, a herald.
 eques, -itis, *m.*, horseman.
 equester, -tris, -tre, *adj.*, of the cavalry.
 equidem (used with *1st pers.*), *adv.*, to be sure, indeed, at least.
 equus, -i, *m.*, horse.
 ergo, *adv.*, therefore, so then.
 ērigo, -ere, -rexi, -rectum (e + rego), *v. a.*, erect, uprear.
 ēripio, -ere, -ui, -reptum (e + rapio), *v. a.*, snatch away, rescue.
 erro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.*, wander.
 error, -ōris, *m.*, wandering, error, maze.
 ēruo, -ere, -rui, -rutum, *v. a.*, uproot.
 Erycinus, -a, -um, *adj.*, belonging to Mt. Eryx.
 Erymanthus, -i, *m.*, a mountain in Arcadia.
 Eryx, -ycis, *m.* (1) half-brother of Aeneas; a town and mountain in Sicily.
 et, *conj.*, and, also, even; et ... et, both ... and.
 etiam, *conj.*, besides, also, still.
 Eumēlus, -i, *m.*, an old man mentioned in l. 665.
 Euryalus, -i, *m.*, winner of the footrace.

Eurytion, -ōnis, an archer.
ēvādo, -ere, -si, -sum, *v. a.*
and n., pass, pass out, escape, go beyond.
ēvincio, -ire, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.*, bind round.
ēvolvo, -ere, -vi, -volūtum, *v. a.* roll out, unroll.
ex, *see ē*.
exanimātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, terror-stricken, affrighted.
exanimis, -e, *adj.*, lifeless.
exardesco, -ere, -arisi, -arsum, *v. n.*, begin to blaze.
excēdo, -ere, -cessi, -cessum, *v. n.*, withdraw from.
excelsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, very high.
excidium, -i, *n.*, overthrow, destruction.
exciteo, -ēre, -itum, *v. a.*, stir up.
excio, -īre, -īvi *and* -ii, -ītum, *v. a.*, stir up.
excipio, -ere, -cēpi, -ceptum (*ex + capio*), *v. a.*, take out, succeed, catch, receive.
excutio, -ere, -cussi, -cussum (*ex + quatio*), *v. a.*, shake off.
exedo, -edere *and* -esse, -ēdi, -ēsum, *v. a.*, eat up.
exeo, -īre, -īvi *and* -ii, -itum, *v. a. and n.*, go out, avoid.
exerceo, -ēre, -ui, -itum (*ex + arceo*), *v. a.*, drive out, harass, practise.
exercitus, -ūs, *m.*, army.
exigo, -ere, -ēgi, -actum (*ex + ago*), *v. a.*, drive, exact, complete, pass.
exiguus, -a, -um, *adj.*, small, few, feeble.
exitium, -i, *n.*, destruction.

exitus, -ūs (*ex + eo*, *it-um*), *m.*, passage, issue.
exior, -īri, -ortus sum, *v. dep. n.*, arise.
exōsus, -a, -um, *part.*, hating utterly.
expedio, -īre, -īvi *and* -ii, -itum, *v. a.*, make ready, unravel, fetch out, explain.
exsaturābilis, -e, *adj.*, that may be satiated.
exsequor, -i, -cūtus sum, *v. dep. a.*, perform.
ēxsors, -tis, *adj.*, choice.
expecto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, await, expect.
exstruo, -ere, -struxi, -strutum, *v. a.*, heap, pile up.
exsul, -ulis, *c.*, exile.
exsulto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (*ex + salio*, *saltum*), *v. n.*, leap up, throb, exult.
exta, -ōrum, *n. plur.*, the (nobler) organs (e.g. heart, lungs).
extemplo, *adv.*, at once, instantly, forthwith.
extendo, -ere, -di, -tum *or* -sum, *v. a.*, stretch out, spread.
exterreo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *v. a.*, frighten.
extrēmus, -a, -um, *superl. adj.*, furthest, last.
extuli, *see effero*.
exuo, -ere, -ui, -ūtum, *v. a.*, strip.
exūro, -ere, -ussi, -ustum, *v. a.*, burn utterly, burn out.
facies, -ēi, *f.*, face, appearance, ghost.
facio, -ere, fēci, factum, *v. a. and n.*, make, do.

- fallax**, -ācis, *adj.*, deceitful, false.
fallo, -ere, *fefelli*, *falsum*, *v. a.*, deceive, cheat.
fāma, -ae, *f.*, rumour, story, tradition, fame.
famulus, -i, *m.*, slave, attendant.
fār, *farris*, *n.*, spelt, split beans.
fās, *n. indeclin.*, right.
fātālis, -e, *adj.*, fateful.
fatigo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, weary, tire out.
fātum, -i, *n.*, fate.
faveo, -ēre, *favi*, *fautum*, *v. n.*, befriend.
favilla, -ae, *f.*, ashes.
favor, -ōris, *m.*, friendliness, goodwill, applause.
fax, *facis*, *f.*, torch.
fēmina, -ae, *f.*, woman.
fera, -ae, *f.*, wild beast.
ferē, *adv.*, nearly, almost.
ferio, -ire, *v. a.*, smite, strike.
fero, *ferre*, *tuli*, *lātum*, *v. a.*, bear, carry, endure, receive, offer, say; *pass.*, travel, sail, speed, ride.
ferox, -ōcis, *adj.*, fierce.
ferrātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, iron-shod.
ferrum, -i, *n.*, iron, steel, sword, spear.
ferus, -a, -um, *adj.*, fierce, wild, untamed.
ferus, -i, *m.*, wild beast.
fessus, -a, -um, *adj.*, weary.
fibula, -ae, *f.*, buckle.
fides, -ei, *f.*, faith, truth, honour, pledge.
fido, -ere, *fisus sum*, *v. n. semi-dep.*, trust, trust in.
fidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, faithful, trusty.
figo, -ere, *fixi*, *fixum*, *v. a.*, plant, pierce, fix, set up.
finum, -i, *n.*, dung, mire.
finus, -i, *m.*, dung, mire.
finis, -is, *c.*, end, boundary, starting-post.
finitimus, -a, -um, *adj.*, neighbouring.
fio, *feri*, *factus sum*, *v. n.*, used as *passive* of *facio*, become, arise, be made.
flagellum, -i, *n.*, lash.
flāmen, -inis, *n.*, breeze.
flamma, -ae, *f.*, flame, fire, torch.
flāvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, yellowish, tawny.
flecto, -ere, *flexi*, *flexum*, *v. a.*, turn, bend, guide, steer.
fleo, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, *v. a. and n.*, weep for, weep.
flētus, -ūs, *m.*, weeping.
flexilis, -e, *adj.*, pliant.
flōs, -ōris, *m.*, flower.
fluctus, -ūs, *m.*, wave, billow.
fluito, -āre, -āvi, -atum, *v. n.*, float about, float.
flūmen, -inis, *n.*, river, stream.
fluo, -ere, -xi, -ctum, *v. n.*, flow, stream.
focus, -i, *m.*, hearth.
foedē, *adv.*, foully.
foedus, -eris, *n.*, league, treaty.
folium, -i, *n.*, leaf.
for, *fari*, *fatus sum*, *v. dep. n.*, speak.
forma, -ae, *f.*, shape, beauty.
fors, -tis, *f.*, chance, luck.
forte, *adv.*, by chance, perchance.
fortis, -e, *adj.*, strong, brave.
fortūna, -ae, *f.*, luck, lot, Fortune (the goddess).

forum, -i, *n.*, market-place, assembly.
 fragor, -ōris, *m.*, crash, applause.
 frango, -ere, frēgi, fractum, *v. a.*, break.
 frāter, -tris, *m.*, brother.
 frāternus, -a, -um, *adj.*, brotherly.
 fraus, -dis, *f.*, deceit, fraud, guile.
 fremitus, -ūs, *m.*, roaring, applause.
 fremo, -ere, -ui, -itum, *v. n.*, roar, applaud.
 frēno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, curb, bridle.
 frēnum, -i, *n.*, bit, bridle.
 fretum, -i, *n.*, strait, sea.
 frētus, -a, -um, *adj.*, relying on.
 frigeo, -ēre, *v. n.*, freeze, flag.
 frondeo, -ēre, *v. n.*, burst into leaf, am leafy.
 frondōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, leafy.
 frons, -dis, *f.*, leaf.
 frons, -tis, *f.*, forehead, brow.
 frustrā, *adv.*, in vain.
 fuga, -ae, *f.*, flight.
 fugio, -ere, fūgi, fugitum, *v. a. and n.*, fly, flee, flee from, shun.
 fugo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, put to flight.
 fulgeo, -ēre, fulsi, *v. n.*, shine, flash, glitter.
 fulgor, -ōris, *m.*, flashing, glitter.
 fulmen, -inis, *n.*, lightning, thunderbolt.
 fulvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, yellow, tawny.
 fūmus, -i, *m.*, smoke.

fundo, -ere, fūdi, fūsum, *v. a.*, pour, scatter, spread out, utter, rout.
 fundo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, found, support; hold fast, moor.
 fundus, -i, *m.*, bottom.
 fūnis, -is, *m.*, cable, cord.
 furens, -tis, *as adj.*, frantic, distraught.
 furo, -ere, -ui, *v. n.*, rage, rave.
 furor, -ōris, *m.*, rage, madness.
 fūrōr, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep. a.*, steal.
 furtim, *adv.*, by stealth.
 futūrus, -a, -um, *as adj.*, future, destined.

Gaetūlus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Gaetolian, African.
 galea, -ae, *f.*, helmet.
 gaudeo, -ēre, gāvīsus sum, *semi-dep. v. n.*, rejoice, delight in.
 gaudium, -i, *n.*, joy.
 gāza, -ae, *f.*, treasure, wealth.
 gelidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, cold.
 geminus, -a, -um, *adj.*, two-fold, twin, pair of.
 gemma, -ae, *f.*, bud, jewel.
 gemo, -ere, -ui, -itum, *v. a. and n.*, groan, sigh, wail, bemoan.
 gena, -ae, *f.*, cheek.
 genero, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, beget; *part.*, son of.
 genitor, -ōris, *m.*, father.
 genius, -i, *m.*, familiar spirit.
 gens, -tis, *f.*, family, race, tribe, nation.
 genu, -ūs, *n.*, knee.
 genus, -oris, *n.*, race, birth, son, family.

germāna, -ae, *f.*, sister.
 germānus, -i, *m.*, brother.
 germānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of the same blood.
 gero, -ere, gessi, gestum, *v. a.*, bear, carry, wage, wear.
 gigno, -ere, genui, genitum, *v. a.*, beget, bear.
 Glaucus, -i, *m.*, a sea-god.
 glōria, -ae, *f.*, glory, fame, renown, pride.
 Gnōsius, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Gnosus, i. e. Cretan.
 grāmineus, -a, -um, *adj.*, grassy.
 grando, -inis, *f.*, hail.
 grātor, -āri, -ātus sum, *dep. v. a. and n.*, welcome.
 grātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, pleasing, welcome.
 gravis, -e, *adj.*, heavy, grave, severe, hard, cruel.
 graviter, *adv.*, heavily.
 gremium, -i, *n.*, bosom.
 gressus, -ūs (gradior), *m.*, step, mien.
 gubernāculum, -i, *n.*, rudder.
 gubernātor, -ōris, *m.*, steersman, pilot.
 gurgēs, -itis, *m.*, whirlpool, deep sea, flood.
 Gyās, -ae, name of the captain of Chimaera.
 gŷrus, -i, *m.*, ring, circle.

habēna, -ae, *f.*, rein.
 habeo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *v. a.*, have, hold, wear, consider.
 hāc, *adv.*, by this way.
 hactenus, *adv.*, thus far.
 haereo, -ēre, haesi, haesum, *v. n.*, stick, cling.
 hāmus, -i, *m.*, hook, link (of armour).

hostile, -is, *n.*, spear-shaft, spear.
 haud, *adv.*, not.
 haurio, -īre, hausī, haustum, *v. a.*, drain, drink, quaff.
 hebeo, -ēre, *v. n.*, am blunt, dull.
 Hector, -oris, *m.*, son of Priam.
 Hectoreus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Hector, Trojan.
 Helymus, -i, *m.*, a friend of Acastes.
 herba, -ae, *f.*, pasture, grass.
 Herculēs, -is, *m.*, son of Jupiter and Alcmena.
 heros, -ōis, *m.*, hero.
 heu, *interj.*, alas!
 hibernus, -a, -um, *adj.*, wintry, stormy.
 hīc, haec, hoc, *dem. pron.*, this, he, she, it.
 hic, *adv.*, here, hereon.
 hiemps, hiemis, *f.*, winter, storm.
 hinc, *adv.*, from this place, hence.
 Hippocoön, -oontis, *m.*, an archer.
 honorātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, honoured, sacred.
 honor and honos, -ōris, *m.*, honour, prize, sacrifice, observance.
 hōra, -ae, *f.*, hour, season.
 horridus, -a, -um, *adj.*, bristling, rough, terrible, fearsome.
 hortor, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep. a.*, exhort, cheer on.
 hospes, -itis, *m.*, stranger, guest, host.
 hostis, -is, *c.*, foe.
 hūc, *adv.*, hither.

humānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, human.
 humerus, -i, *m.*, shoulder.
 humidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, moist, damp.
 humus, -i, *f.*, ground; *loc.*, humi, on the ground.
 Hyrtacides, -ae, *m.*, son of Hyrtacus.

Iāsides, -ae, *m.*, son of Iasus.
 ibi, *adv.*, there.

ictus, -ūs, *m.*, stroke, blow.

Īda, -ae, *f.*, a mountain near Troy.

Īdalius, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Idalium (in Cyprus).

idecirco, *conj.*, therefore.

idem, eadem, idem, *pron.*, the same, he too.

ignārus, -a, -um, *adj.*, ignorant, unwitting.

ignis, -is, *m.*, fire.

ignōro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a. and n.*, know not.

ignōtus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unknown.

īlex, -icis, *f.*, holm-oak.

Īliacus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Ilium, Trojan.

Īlias, -adis, *f.*, Trojan woman.

Īlium, -i, *n.*, Troy.

ille, -a, -ud, *dem. pron.*, that, he, she.

illūc, *adv.*, thither.

imāgo, -inis, *f.*, image, phantom, form, vision.

imber, -bris, *m.*, rain-storm, shower, cloud.

immānis, -e, *adj.*, huge, vast, cruel.

immemor, -oris, *adj.*, unmindful.

immensus, -a, -um (in + metior, mensus), *adj.*, boundless, vast.

immisceo, -ēre, -ui, -xtum, *v. a.*, mingle.

immitto, *see* inmitto.

immōtus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unmoved.

immundus, -a, -um, *adj.*, filthy.

impedio, *see* inpedio.

impello, -ere, -puli, -pulsum, *v. a.*, drive on.

imperium, -i, *n.*, command, empire, rule.

impetus, -ūs, *m.*, attack, onrush, swing (of a boat).

impingo, -ere, -pēgi, -pactum (in + pango), *v. a.*, dash upon.

impius, -a, -um, *adj.*, wicked, impious, unholy.

impleo, -ere, -plēvi, -plētum, *v. a.*, fill.

impōno, -ere, -posui, -positum (in + pono), *v. a.*, place on, set over.

improbus, -a, -um, *adj.*, mischievous, wanton, awkward, shameless.

īmus, -a, -um, *superl. adj.*, lowest.

in, *prep. with acc.*, towards, into, against, on; in morem, in manner due; with *abl.*, in, on, at.

inānis, -e, *adj.*, empty, void, vain.

incēdo, -ere, -cessi, -cessum, *v. n.*, march, stalk on, advance.

incendium, -i, *n.*, conflagration.

incendo, -ere, -cendi, -censum, *v. a.*, kindle, inflame.

- inceptum, -i, *n.*, attempt, essay.
 incertus, -a, -um, *adj.*, uncertain, doubtful.
 incipio, -ere, -cēpi, -ceptum (in + capio), *v. a.*, begin.
 inclūdo, -ere, -si, -sum (in + claudō), *v. a.*, shut in.
 incumbo, -ere, -cubui, -cubitum, *v. n.*, lay to, lay on, press upon.
 incurvo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, bend.
 inde, *adv.*, thence, then.
 indēprensus, -a, -um, *adj.*, undiscovered.
 indico, -ere, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.*, proclaim, appoint.
 indignor, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep.*, am offended, take ill.
 indomitus, -a, -um, *adj.*, untamed, unconquered.
 inducō, -ere, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.*, lead on, draw on.
 induo, -ere, -ui, -ūtum, *v. a.*, put on.
 inco, -ire, -ivi and -ii, -itum, *v. a. and n.*, go into, enter.
 infaustus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unlucky.
 infectus, -a, -um, *adj.*, stained, tainted, polluted.
 infēlix, -icis, *adj.*, unhappy, hapless, wretched.
 infensus, -a, -um, *adj.*, hostile.
 infernus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of the lower world, nether, infernal.
 infero, -ferre, -tuli, illātum, *v. a.*, bring in, pay; se inferre, advance.
 infestus, -a, -um, *adj.*, hostile, menacing, deadly.
 infigo, -ere, -fixi, -fixum, *v. a.*, fix in.
 infindo, -ere, -fidi, -fissum, *v. a.*, cleave.
 infit, *v. def.*, he begins.
 infringo, -ere, -frēgi, -fractum (in + frango), *v. a.*, break, subdue.
 infundo, -ere, -fūdi, -fūsum, *v. a.*, pour in.
 ingemino, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a. and n.*, redouble, repeat.
 ingens, -tis, *adj.*, vast, huge, mighty, monstrous.
 ingredior, -i, -gressus sum (in + gradior), *v. dep. a. and n.*, step into.
 inhorresco, -ere, -ui, *v. n.*, grow rough.
 inhospitus, -a, -um, *adj.*, inhospitable.
 inimicus, -a, -um (in + amicus), *adj.*, unfriendly.
 iniquus, -a, -um (in + aequus), *adj.*, unequal, unfair, unjust, hard, luckless.
 inlido, -ere, -si, -sum (in + laedo), *v. a.*, dash against.
 inmānis, *see* immānis.
 inmitto, -ere, -mīsi, -misum, *v. a.*, send on, let go, let loose.
 innecto, -ere, -nexui, -nexum, *v. a.*, weave in, entwine, bind.
 innoxius, -a, -um, *adj.*, harmless.
 Ino, -ūs, *f.*, a sea-goddess.
 inopinus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unexpected.
 Inōus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Ino.
 impedio, -ire, -ivi or -ii, -itum, *v. a.*, hinder, stop.
 inprimo, -ere, -pressi, -pres-

- sum, *v. a.*, press upon, stamp.
- inpūbes, -eris *and* -is, *adj.*, beardless, youthful.
- inquam, *v. def.*, say.
- inridēo, -ēre, -si, -sum, *v. a.*, laugh at.
- inritus, -a, -um, *adj.*, ineffectual, vain.
- insequor, -i, -cūtus sum, *v. dep. a.*, follow, pursue.
- insignis, -e, *adj.*, distinguished, famous, remarkable.
- insono, -āre, -ui, -itum, *v. n.*, make a sound, crack (a whip).
- insons, -tis, *adj.*, guiltless.
- instauro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, renew.
- instigo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, goad, spur on.
- insto, -āre, -stiti, -stitum, *v. n.*, stand upon, press close.
- instruo, -ere, -struxi, -structum, *v. a.*, draw up, arrange, furnish, array.
- insuo, -ere, -ui, -ūtum, *v. a.*, sew in.
- insurgo, -ere, -surrexi, -surrectum, *v. n.*, arise, rise.
- intendo, -ere, -di, -tum *and* -sum, *v. a.*, strain, stiffen, spread, exert.
- inter, *prep. with acc.*, among, between.
- interea, *adv.*, meanwhile.
- interior, -us, *comp. adj.*, inner.
- interritus, -a, -um, *adj.*, dauntless.
- intervallum, -i, *n.*, interval.
- intexo, -ere, -ui, -tum, *v. a.*, weave in.
- intremisco, -ere, -tremui, *v. n.*, tremble.
- intremo, -ere, -ui, *v. n.*, tremble.
- intro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, enter.
- invalidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, weak.
- inveho, -ere, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.*, carry upon; *in pass.*, ride upon.
- invideo, -ēre, -vīdi, -vīsum, *v. n.*, envy, grudge.
- invito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, invite, tempt.
- Ionius, -a, -um, *adj.*, Ionian.
- ipse, -a, -um, *dem. pron. and adj.*, self, very; himself, herself, itself.
- ira, -ae, *f.*, wrath, anger.
- Īris, -idis, *f.*, rainbow, the goddess of the rainbow.
- irremeābilis, e (in + re + meo), *adj.*, that may not be crossed again, irtraceable.
- is, ea, id, *dem. pron.*, that, she, it.
- iste, -a, -ud, *dem. pron.*, that of yours.
- ita, *adv.*, so.
- Ītalia, -ae, *f.*, Italy.
- Ītalus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Italian.
- iter, itineris, *n.*, journey, voyage, way.
- iterum, *adv.*, again.
- iaceo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *v. n.*, lie.
- iacio, -ere, iēci, iactum, *v. a.*, throw, hurl, cast, build.
- iacto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (iacio, iactum), *v. a.*, toss, drop, boast, vaunt, aim.
- iaculum, -i, *n.*, dart, spear, javelin.

iam, *adv.*, now, already; non
iam, no longer; *nec iam*,
and no longer.

iamdūdum, *adv.*, long ago.

iubeo, -ēre, *iussi*, *iussum*,
v. a., command, bid.

iugum, -i (*iungo*), *n.*, yoke.

Iūlus, -i, *m.*, Ascanius, son of
Aeneas.

iungo, -ere, -nxi, -nctum,
v. a., join, yoke.

Iūnō, -ōnis, *f.*, the queen of
heaven, wife of Jupiter.

Iuppiter, *Iovis*, the king of
heaven.

ius, *iūris*, *n.*, right, justice,
law.

iussum, -i (*iubeo*), *n.*, com-
mand.

iuvenālis, -e, *adj.*, youthful.

iuvenicus, -i, *m.*, young ox,
steer.

iuvenis, *adj.*, young; *as noun*,
a youth.

iuventa, -ae, *f.*, youth.

iuventās, -ātis, *f.*, youth.

iuventūs, -tūtis, *f.*, youth,
i.e. the men capable of
fighting, the chivalry.

lābo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.*,
totter.

lābor, -i, *lapsus sum*, *v. dep.*
n., slip, fall, glide.

labor and *labos*, -ōris, *m.*,
labour, toil, trouble.

Labyrinthus, -i, *m.*, the La-
byrinth.

lāc, *lactis*, *n.*, milk.

lacer, -era, -erum, *adj.*, torn,
mangled.

lacet, -i, *m.*, arm.

laccio, -ere, -iui or -ii, -itum,
v. a., provoke, harass.

lācrima, -ae, *f.*, tear.

lācrimo, -āre, -āvi, *v. n.*,
weep.

lācrimor, -āri, -ātus *sum*,
v. dep. n., weep.

laetus, -a, -um, *adj.*, glad,
joyous.

laeva, -ae, *adj. as noun*, *f.*,
left hand.

laevus, -a, -um, *adj.*, left.

Lar, *Laris*, *m.*, household
god.

lātē, *adv.*, far and wide,
widely.

latebrōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*,
full of lurking - places,
secluded.

lateo, -ēre, -ui, *v. n.*, lie hid.

Latinus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of
Latium, Latin.

Latium, -i, *n.*, the district
in which Rome was built.

lātrātus, -ūs, *m.*, a barking.

latus, -eris, *n.*, side.

lātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, wide,
broad.

Laurens, -entis, *adj.*, Lauren-
tian, of Laurentum, a town
in Latium.

laurus, -i, *f.*, bay, laurel.

laus, -dis, *f.*, praise, renown,
worth; *pl.*, deeds worthy
of praise.

laxo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*,
loosen, slacken.

lebes, -ētis, *m.*, caldron.

lego, -ere, *lēgi*, *lectum*, *v. a.*,
lay, pick out, choose.

lentus, -a, -um, *adj.*, pliant,
supple, slow.

leo, -ōnis, *m.*, lion.

Lēthaeus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of
Lēthē, a river in Hades.

lētum, -i, *n.*, death.

lēvis, -e, *adj.*, smooth,
slippery.

lēvis, -e, *adj.*, light.
 lēvo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (*lēvis*),
v. a., polish.
 lībo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*,
 pour, taste.
 lībro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*,
 poise, launch, swing.
 Libycus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Li-
 byan, African.
 Libystis, -idis, *f. adj.*, Libyan.
 licet, -ēre, -uit, -itum, *v.*
impers., it is allowed.
 licet, *conj.*, although.
 limen, -inis, *n.*, threshold,
 portal, starting-line.
 linea, -ae, *f.*, string, line.
 lineus, -a, -um, *adj.*, flaxen.
 linquo, -ere, liqui, lictum,
v. a., leave.
 liquens, -entis, *adj.*, clear.
 liquidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, liquid,
 clear, limpid.
 litus, -oris, *n.*, shore, region.
 loco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*,
 place.
 locus, -i, *m.*, *pl.* loci *and* loca;
 place, spot.
 longaevus, -a, -um, *adj.*, aged.
 longē, *adv.*, far off, afar.
 longus, -a, -um, *adj.*, long.
 loquēla, -ae, *f.*, voice, speech.
 loquor, -ī, locūtus sum, *v.*
dep. a. and n., speak.
 lōrica, -ae, *f.*, coat of chain-
 armour, breastplate.
 lōrum, -i, *n.*, thong, rein.
 lūbricus, -a, -um, *adj.*,
 slippery.
 lūceo, -ēre, luxi, *v. n.*, shine,
 gleam.
 lūcidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, gleam-
 ing.
 luctor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *v.*
dep. n., wrestle, struggle.
 lūcus, -i, *m.*, grove.

lūdo, -ere, -si, -sum, *v. a. and*
n., sport, play.
 lūmen, -inis, *n.*, light, eye.
 lustro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*,
 purify, go round, review,
 explore, scan.
 lux, lūcis, *f.*, light.

macto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.*
a., sacrifice, honour.
 macula, -ae, *f.*, spot, blemish.
 maculōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*,
 spotted.
 mactefacio, -ere, -fēci, -fact-
 um, *v. a.*, moisten, wet.
 madeo, -ēre, *v. n.*, am wet.
 madesco, -ere, madui, *v. n.*,
 become wet.
 madidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, wet.
 Maeander, -dri, *m.*, a river
 in Asia Minor; waving
 border.
 maestus, -a, -um, *adj.*,
 mournful.
 magis, *comp. adv.*, more,
 rather.
 magister, -tri, *m.*, master,
 pilot, captain, teacher.
 magnanimus, -a, -um, *adj.*,
 great-souled, noble.
 magnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, great,
 mighty, stout.
 māla, -ae, *f.*, cheek, jaw.
 Malea, -ae, *f.*, a promontory
 in S. Greece.
 malignus, -a, -um, *adj.*, ill-
 natured, spiteful, grudging.
 mālus, -i, *m.*, mast; *f.*, apple-
 tree.
 maneo, -ēre, -si, -sum, *v. a.*
and n., remain, abide,
 await.
 Mānes, -ium, *m.*, spirit (of
 the dead), shade, ghost,

manus, -ūs, *f.*, a hand, band, troop, deed.
mare, -is, *n.*, sea.
māter, -tris, *f.*, mother, dame.
māternus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of a mother, maternal.
mātūrus, -a, -um, *adj.*, ripe.
maximus or **maxumus**, -a, -um, *superl. adj.*, greatest, eldest.
mēcum = **cum me**.
medius, -a, -um, *adj.*, middle, mid, intervening.
Meliboeus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Meliboean, *i.e.* Thessalian.
melior, -us, *adj. comp.* of bonus, better.
Melitē, -es or -ae, *f.*, name of a Nymph.
membrum, -i, *n.*, limb.
Memmius, -i, *m.*, name of a famous Roman gens.
memor, -oris, *adj.*, mindful.
memoro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, tell, relate, celebrate, say, mention.
Menoetes, -ae, *m.*, pilot of the *Chimaera*.
mens, -tis, *f.*, thought, mind, plan.
mensis, -is, *m.*, month.
mereo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *v. a.*, deserve.
mereor, -ēri, -itus sum, *v. dep. a.*, deserve.
mergus, -i, *m.*, sea-fowl, diver, gull.
mēta, -ae, *f.*, turning-post, goal.
metuo, -ere, -ui, -ūtum, *v. a. and n.*, fear.
metus, -ūs, *m.*, fear, terror.
meus, -a, -um, *poss. adj.*, my, mine.

mille, *num. adj. indecl. in sing. pl.*, milia, thousand.
Minerva, -ae, *f.*, goddess of wisdom, war, and arts.
ministro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a. and n.*, supply, tend.
minor, -us, *comp. adj.*, less.
mīror, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep. a. and n.*, wonder, wonder at, admire.
misceo, -ēre, -cui, mixtum and mistum, *v. a.*, mingle.
miser, -era, -erum, *adj.*, wretched.
miseret, -ēre, -uit, -itum and -ertum, *v. impers.*, it pities, + *acc. of pers.* pitying, and *gen. of object* of pity.
miserandus, -a, -um, *gerundive of following*, worthy of pity, hapless.
miseror, -ari, -ātus sum, *v. dep. a.*, pity.
mītigo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, soften, assuage.
mitto, -ere, mīsi, missum, *v. a.*, send, dismiss, banish, finish.
Mnesthēus, -eos, *dat. -ei, m.*, name of the captain of the *Pristis*.
modo, *adv.*, only, just, lately.
modus, -i, *m.*, measure, manner, way.
moenia, -ium, *pl. n.*, walls, ramparts.
mōles, -is, *f.*, bulk, mass, task, trouble, engine (of war).
mons, -tis, *m.*, mountain.
monstrum, -i, *n.*, portent, monster.
montānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of a mountain.
monumentum, -i, *n.*, memorial.

- mora**, -ae, *f.*, delay.
moribundus, -a, -um, *adj.*, subject to death, on the point to die.
moror, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep.* a. and n., delay, tarry, linger, heed.
mors, -tis, *f.*, death.
mortalis, -e, *adj.*, mortal, as *subst.*, a mortal.
mos, mōris, *m.*, manner, custom, habit; de mōre, according to custom; sine more, without restraint.
mōtus, -ūs, *m.*, motion, movement.
moveo, -ēre, mōvi, mōtum, *v. a.*, move, alter, shake, trouble, excite, plot.
mox, *adv.*, presently, anon, soon.
mulceo, -ēre, -si, -sum, *v. a.*, smoothe, soothe.
multiplex, -icis, *adj.*, manifold.
multum, *adv.*, much.
multus, -a, -um, *adj.*, much, many.
mūnus, -eris, *n.*, gift, duty, kindness, present, funeral honour.
mūrex, -icis, *m.*, a shell-fish (from which purple was got), ridge.
murmur, -is, *n.*, murmur, applause.
mūrus, -i, *m.*, wall.
mūto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, change, give or take in exchange.
Mycēna, -ae, *f.*, and **Mycēnae**, -ārum, *f.*, the capital of Argolis.
myrtus, -i and -ūs, *f.*, myrtle.
- nam**, **namque**, *conj.*, for.
nascor, -i, -nātus sum, *v. dep.* n., am born.
nato, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.*, swim.
nātus, *m.*, only in phrase **maximus natu**, eldest by birth, eldest.
nātus, -i (nascor), *m.*, son.
nauta, -ae, *m.*, sailor.
Nautes, -is, *m.*, a Trojan.
nauticus, -a, -um, *adj.*, connected with sailors, naval.
nāvālis, -e, *adj.*, connected with ships, naval.
nāvigium, -i, *n.*, ship.
nāvis, -is, *f.*, ship.
-ne, *enclitic particle*, asking a question.
nec, **neque**, *conj.*, and not; **nec . . . nec**, neither . . . nor.
nec non or **necnon**, likewise, moreover.
necdum, *conj.*, and not, yet.
necto, -ere, **nexui**, **nexum**, *v. a.*, bind.
nefandus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unutterable, wicked, dreadful, horrible, unhallowed.
nefas, *n. indecl.*, wrong, that which is unutterable, forbidden.
nēmo, **nullius**, *c.*, nobody.
nemus, -oris, *n.*, grove, wood, glade.
Neptūnus, -i, *m.*, the god of the sea.
neque, *see* **nec**.
nēquiquam, *adv.*, in vain, to no purpose.
Nēreïs, -idos, *f.*, daughter of Nereus, Nereid, sea-nymph.
nervus, -i, *m.*, bowstring.
ni, *see* **nisi**.
nīdus, -i, *m.*, nest.

niger, -gra, -grum, *adj.*, black.
 nigrans, -antis, *adj.*, black.
 nihil or nil, *indecl. subst. n.*,
 nothing.
 nimbus, -i, *m.*, cloud, storm.
 nimium, *adv.*, too much,
 too.
 Nisaeë, -ae or -es, *f.*, name
 of a Nereid.
 nisi, *conj.*, if not, unless.
 nissus, -us, *m.*, effort.
 Nissus, -i, *m.*, a Trojan runner.
 nitesco, -ere, nitui, *v. n.*,
 shine.
 nixor, -ari, -atus sum, *v. dep.*
n., struggle.
 no, nare, navi, *v. n.*, swim.
 noceo, -ere, -ui, -itum, *v. n.*,
 hurt, harm, injure.
 nocturnus, -a, -um, *adj.*,
 nightly, nocturnal.
 nodus, -i, *m.*, knot.
 nomen, -inis, *n.*, name
 non, *adv.*, not.
 nondum, *adv.*, not yet.
 nonus, -a, -um, *num. adj.*,
 ninth.
 nosco, -ere, novi, notum, *v.*
a., know, learn, recognize.
 noster, -tra, -trum, *poss. adj.*,
 our, ours.
 nota, -ae, *f.*, mark, spot.
 noto, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*,
 mark.
 notus (nosco), *part. as adj.*,
 well-known, familiar.
 Notus, -i, *m.*, south-west
 wind.
 novem, *num. adj.*, nine.
 novo, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*,
 make new, reverse, break.
 novus, -a, -um, *adj.*, new.
 nox, noctis, *f.*, night.
 nubes, -is, *f.*, cloud.
 nubilum, -i, *n.*, cloudy

weather; *in plur.* the
 clouds.
 nudo, -are, -avi, -atum, *v. a.*,
 strip.
 nudus, -a, -um, *adj.*, bare,
 naked.
 nullus, -a, -um, *adj.*, none,
 no.
 numen, -inis (nuo), *n.*, divine
 consent, will, power, deity,
 god.
 * numerus, -i, *m.*, number.
 nunc, *adv.*, now.
 nunquam, *adv.*, never.
 nuntius, -i, *m.*, messenger.
 nuper, *adv.*, lately, but now.
 nusquam, *adv.*, nowhere.
 nutrix, -icis, *f.*, nurse.
 O, *interj.*, Oh!
 ob, *prep. with acc.*, on account
 of, for the sake of, over,
 towards.
 obicio, -ere, -ieci, -iectum
 (ob + iacio), *v. a.*, throw to,
 expose.
 obliquo, -are, -avi, -atum,
v. a., slope, slant.
 obliquus, -a, -um, *adj.*, slop-
 ing, slanting towards.
 obliviscor, -i, -litus sum, *v.*
dep. n., forget.
 obnitor, -i, -nissus and -nixus
 sum, *v. dep. a.*, lean against,
 strive against, crash a-
 gainst.
 obruo, -ere, -rui, -rutum,
v. a., overwhelm.
 obscurus, -a, -um, *adj.*, dark,
 dim, hidden.
 obstipesco, -ere, -ui, *v. n.*,
 am amazed, astonished.
 obtorqueo, -ere, -si, -tum,
v. a., twist over.
 occubo, -are, *v. n.*, lie dead.

occurro, -ere, -ri, -sum, *v. n.*,
run to meet.

ocior, -us, *comp. adj.*, swifter.

ocius, *comp. adv.*, moreswiftly.

oculus, -i, *m.*, eye.

odium, -i, *n.*, hatred.

offero, -ferre, -tuli, -lātum
(ob + fero), *v. a.*, put before,
show, present, offer.

oleum, -i, *n.*, oil.

olim, *adv.*, at some time,
once upon a time, formerly,
hereafter, at times.

oliva, -ae, *f.*, olive.

olli, old form of **illi**.

Olympus, -i, *m.*, a mountain
of Thessaly, the abode of
the gods.

ōmen, -inis, *n.*, sign, omen.

omnipotens, -tis, *adj.*, al-
mighty.

omnis, -e, *adj.*, all, every.

onero, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*,
load.

onerōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*,
heavy, weighty.

oppōno, -ere, -posui, -posi-
tum, *v. a.*, place in the way
of.

oppugno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
v. a., fight against, attack.

op- (no *nom.*) **opis**, *f. defect.*,
power, aid; *plur.*, resources,
wealth.

optimus, -a, -um, *adj. superl.*,
best.

opto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*,
wish, desire, choose.

opus, -eris, *n.*, work.

ōra, -ae, *f.*, coast, region.

orbis, -is, *m.*, circle, cycle,
world, wheel.

ordo, -inis, *m.*, row, series,
order, array.

oriens, -tis, *m.*, the east.

ōro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*,
ask, pray, entreat, plead.

ōs, **ōris**, *n.*, face, mouth; *plur.*,
gaze.

ōs, **ossis**, *n.*, bone; *plur.*,
frame.

ostendo, -ere, -di, -sum or
-tum, *v. a.*, show.

ostento, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
v. a., show, display.

ostium, -i, *n.*, mouth.

ostrum, -i, *n.*, shell-fish (from
which purple was ex-
tracted).

ovo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.*,
exult, triumph.

paciscor, -i, **pactus sum**, *v.*
dep. a., bargain, stake.

Palaemon, -onis, *m.*, a sea-
god.

Palinūrus, -i, *m.*, the pilot
of the Trojan fleet.

Pallas, -adis, *f.*, Pallas, the
Greek name of Minerva, *q. v.*

palma, -ae, *f.*, palm, hand,
palm-branch, prize, victory.

palmula, -ae, *f.*, oar-blade.

pālor, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep.*
n., wander about, straggle.

Pandarus, -i, *m.*, son of
Lycaon.

Panopēa, -ae, *f.*, a Nereid.

Panopes, -ae, *m.*, a Sicilian
runner.

pār, **paris**, *adj.*, equal, even,
matched.

Parcae, -ārum, *f. plur.*, the
Fates.

parens, -tis, *c.*, parent, father,
mother.

pāreo, -ere, -ui, -itum, *v. n.*,
appear, obey.

paries, -etis, *m.*, house-wall,
wall.

pario, -ere, peperī, partum,
 v. a., bring forth, bear,
 produce, win, gain.
 Paris, -idis, *m.*, son of Priam.
 pariter, *adv.*, equally, evenly,
 side by side, at once, to-
 gether.
 paro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. a.,
 preparo.
 pars, partis, *f.*, part.
 partio, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, v. a.,
 share, divide.
 partior, -īri, -ītus sum, v.
dep. a., share, divide.
 parvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, little.
 passim, *adv.*, everywhere, all
 over.
 patens, -tis, *adj.*, open, un-
 obstructed.
 pater, patris, *m.*, father.
 patera, -ae, *f.*, bowl, plate.
 paternus, -a, -um, *adj.*,
 fatherly.
 patiens, -entis, *adj.*, suffer-
 ing, patient.
 patior, -i, passus sum, v. *dep.*
a., bear, endure, suffer,
 allow.
 pātria, -ae, *f.*, fatherland.
 pātrius, -a, -um, *adj.*, of a
 father or fatherland, father-
 ly, native.
 Pātrōn, -ōnis, *m.*, a runner.
 paulisper, *adv.*, for a little
 while.
 pavidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, timid.
 pavor, -ōris, *m.*, fear.
 pax, pācis, *f.*, peace.
 pectus, -oris, *n.*, breast,
 heart.
 pecus, -udis, *f.*, beast; *esp.*
 sheep.
 pelagus, -i, *n.*, sea.
 Pēlides, -ae, *m.*, son of Peleus,
i. e. Achilles.

pellis, -is, *f.*, hide.
 pello, -ere, pepuli, pulsum,
 v. a., drive away.
 Penātes, -ium, *m.*, house-
 hold-gods.
 pendeo, -ēre, pependi, v. *n.*,
 hang.
 penetrālia, -um, *n. pl.*, shrine,
 inner part (of a house or
 temple).
 penetrālis, -e, *adj.*, inmost.
 penna, -ae, *f.*, feather, wing.
 per, *prep. with acc.*, through,
 by means of, along, over,
 on (= scattered over).
 perago, -ere, -ēgi, -actum,
 v. a., go through, continue,
 accomplish, finish.
 percello, -ere, -culi, -culsum,
 v. a., smite, strike, thrill.
 pererro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
 v. a., wander through.
 perfero, -ferre, -tuli, -lātum,
 v. a., carry through, en-
 dure, announce.
 perficio, -ere, -fēci, -fectum
 (per + facio), v. a., finish.
 perfundo, -ere, -fūdi, -fūsum,
 v. a., pour over, anoint,
 dye.
 Pergameus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of
 Pergamus, Trojan.
 periculum or periculum, -i,
n., danger.
 perimo, -ere, -ēmi, -emptum
 (per + emo), v. a., destroy,
 carry off.
 periūrus, -a, -um, *adj.*, per-
 jured.
 permitto, -ere, -misi, -mis-
 sum, v. a., send through,
 allow, waive.
 permulceo, -ēre, -mulsi,
 -mulsum, v. a., soothe,
 assuage.

persolvo, -ere, -solvi, -solū-
tum, *v. a.*, loose, pay.
persto, -āre, -stiti, -stātum,
v. n., stand fast, continue.
pertaedet, -ēre, -taesum est,
v. n., *lit.* it disgusts.
pertempto or **pertento**, -āre,
-āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, try
roughly, thrill, steal over.
pes, **pedis**, *m.*, foot, talon,
sheet (of a sail).
pestis, -is, *f.*, plague, bane,
ruin.
peto, -ere, -ivi and -ii, -itum,
v. a., make for, seek, ask,
pursue, pelt.
Phaëthōn, -ontis, *m.*, the
Sun-god.
phalerae, -ārum, *f.*, trap-
pings.
pharētra, -ae, *f.*, quiver.
Phēgeūs, -i, *m.*, a servant to
Aeneas.
Pholoē, -es, *f.*, a slave-girl.
Phorbas, -antis, *m.*, a friend
of Palinurus.
Phorcus, -i, *m.*, a sea-god.
Phryges, -um, *m.*, the
Phrygians.
pietas, -ātis, *f.*, piety, good-
ness.
piget, -ēre, -uit, *v. a.*, *lit.* it
wearies.
pignus, -oris, *n.*, pledge.
pingo, -ere, -nxi, -ctum, *v. a.*,
paint.
pinus, -ūs and -i, *f.*, pine, ship.
pius, -a, -um, *adj.*, pious,
dutiful, good, affectionate,
loyal.
placidē, *adv.*, calmly.
placidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, calm,
quiet.
plaudo, -ere, -si, -sum, *v. a.*
and *n.*, clap, applaud.

plausus, -ūs, *m.*, clapping,
applause.
plēnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, full.
plico, -āre, -ui and -āvi,
-itum and -ātum, *v. a.*,
fold.
plumbus, -i, *m.*, lead.
plūrimus, -a, -um, *superl. adj.*,
most, very many, abun-
dant.
plūs, **plūris**, *comp.*, more.
pōculum and **pōolum**, -i, *n.*,
cup, goblet.
poena, -ae, *f.*, penalty,
punishment.
Polites, -ae, *m.*, son of
Priam.
polluo, -ere, -ui, -ūtum, *v. a.*,
defile.
polus, -i, *m.*, pole, sky.
pompa, -ae, *f.*, procession.
pondus, -eris, *n.*, weight.
pōno, -ere, posui, positum,
v. a., put, place, set, lay,
rest, found, institute.
pontus, -i, *m.*, sea.
pōpuleus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of
poplar.
pōpulus, -i, *m.*, people.
porricio, -ere, porrēci, por-
rectum, *v. a.*, cast forth.
porro, *adv.*, onward, forward,
further, afar.
portendo, -ere, -di, -tum
(pro + tendo), *v. a.*, pre-
dict, portend.
porto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*,
carry.
Portūnus, -i, *m.*, a sea-god.
portus, -ūs, *m.*, harbour.
posco, -ere, poposci, *v. a.*,
ask, demand, pray for, in-
voke.
possum, posse, potui (potis +
sum), *v. n.*, am able, can.

post, *adv.*, afterwards, behind;
prep. with acc., after.
 posterus, -a, -um, *adj.*, follow-
 ing.
 postis, -is, *m.*, door-post.
 postquam, *conj.*, after (that).
 praeceps, -cipitis (prae +
 caput), *adj.*, headlong.
 praeceptum, -i (prae + cipio,
 captum), *n.*, instruction,
 precept, behest.
 praecipuus, -a, -um (prae +
 capio), *adj.*, chief, special.
 praeco, -onis, *m.*, herald.
 praeco, -ire, -ivi and -ii, -itum,
v. a. and n., go, lead.
 praefero, -ferre, -tuli, -lātum,
v. a., prefer.
 praefigo, -ere, -fixi, -fixum,
v. a., fix on, tip.
 praemium, -i, *n.*, prize, re-
 ward.
 praepes, -petis (prae + peto),
adj., swift.
 praesens, -tis, *adj.*, present,
 prompt.
 praestans, -tis (prae + sto),
adj., excellent.
 praeterea, *conj.*, besides,
 moreover.
 praetereo, -ire, -ii and -ivi,
v. a. and n., go beyond,
 pass.
 praevideo, -ēre, -vīdi, -vīsum,
v. a., foresee.
 preces, precum, *f.*, prayers.
 precor, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep.*
a. and n., pray, entreat.
 premo, -ere, pressi, pressum,
v. a., press, tread, crush,
 grind, overcome; check,
 control, chase.
 pretium, -i, *n.*, price, prize.
 Priamus, -i, *m.* (1) king of
 Troy, (2) his grandson.

primō, *adv.*, first.
 primum, *adv.*, first.
 primus, -a, -um, *superl. adj.*,
 first, foremost.
 princeps, principis (primus +
 capio), *adj.*, foremost; as
subst., leader, chieftain.
 principiō, *adv.*, first, firstly.
 principium, -i, *n.*, beginning.
 prior, -us, *comp. adj.*, former.
 priscus, -a, -um, *adj.*, ancient,
 former.
 Pristis, -is, *f.*, the name of a
 ship.
 pro, *prep. with abl.*, for, instead
 of.
 probō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*,
 approve.
 prōcēdo, -ere, -cessi, -cessum,
v. n., go forth, advance.
 procella, -ae, *f.*, storm.
 prōclāmo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
v. n., shout, proclaim.
 procul, *adv.*, at a distance,
 far off, from afar.
 prōcumbo, -ere, -cubui, -cubi-
 tum, *v. n.*, tumble, fall,
 sink down, lean forward.
 prōcurro, -ere, -ri, -sum,
v. n., run forwards, project,
 jut out.
 prōcurvus, -a, -um, *adj.*,
 winding.
 prōdigium, -i, *n.*, portent,
 prodigy.
 proelium, -i, *n.*, skirmish,
 battle.
 profundus, -a, -um, *adj.*, deep.
 prōgenies, -ēi, *f.*, offspring.
 pro and proh, *interj. expressing*
indignation.
 prohibeo, -ēre, -hibui, -hibi-
 tum (pro + habeo), *v. a.*,
 restrain, forbid, prevent.
 prōiicio, -ere, -iēci, -iectum

(pro + iacio), *v. a.*, cast forth, fling away.
 prōmissum, -i, *n.*, promise.
 prōmitto, -ere, -misi, -missum, *v. a.*, promise.
 prōmo, -ere, prompsi, promptum, *v. a.*, put forth.
 prōnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, forward, leaning forward.
 propinquo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a. and n.*, draw near.
 propior, -us, *comp. adj.*, nearer.
 prōpono, -ere, -posui, -positum, *v. a.*, propose.
 prōprius, -a, -um, *adj.*, one's own, lasting, abiding.
 prōra, -ae, *f.*, prow.
 prōripio, -ere, -ripui, -reptum (pro + rapio), *v. a.*, tear away.
 prōsequor, -i, -secūtus sum, *v. dep. a.*, escort, attend.
 prōsilio, -ire, -ui (pro + salio), *v. n.*, leap forth.
 prōsum, prōdesse, -fui, *v. n.*, do good to, benefit, profit, avail.
 prōtendo, -ere, -di, -sum and -tum, *v. a.*, stretch out.
 prōtinus, *adv.*, forthwith.
 proximus, -a, -um, *superl. adj.*, nearest, next.
 prūna, -ae, *f.*, coal.
 pūbes, -is, *f.*, manhood, young men.
 pudet, -ēre, -uit, *v. impers.*, *lit.* it shames.
 pudor, -ōris, *m.*, shame, pride.
 puer, -eri, *m.*, boy.
 puerilis, -e, *adj.*, boyish.
 pugna, -ae, *f.*, fight, battle.
 pulcher, -chra, -chrum, *adj.*, beautiful, fair, fine, excellent.

pulso, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (pello, pulsum), *v. a.*, beat, buffet, make to throb.
 pūmex, -icis, *m.*, pumice-stone, cliff.
 pūniceus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of a red colour.
 puppis, -is, *f.*, stern, ship.
 purpura, -ae, *f.*, purple.
 purpureus, -a, -um, *adj.*, bright, glancing, dazzling, purple.
 puto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, think, deem.
 Pyrgo, *f.*, a nurse.

quā, *adv.*, where.
 quaero, -ere, -sivi, -situm, *v. a.*, ask, seek, search.
 quālis, -e, *adj.*, of what sort? as.
 quam, *adv. and conj.*, how, than, as.
 quamquam, *adv. and conj.*, although, albeit.
 quamvis, *adj. and conj.*, although.
 quantus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of what size, how great; tantus . . . quantus, as great . . . as.
 quasso, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (quatio, quassum), *v. a.*, shake.
 quatio, -ere, quassum, *v. a.*, shake.
 quatuor, *num. adj.*, four.
 -que, *enclitic conj.*, and, both.
 questus, -ūs, *m.*, complaint.
 qui, quae, quod, *rel. pron.*, who, which; *interrog. adj.*, which? what?
 quia, *conj.*, because.
 quianam, *conj.*, wherefore.
 quicumque, quaecumque,

quodcumque, *rel. pron.*, whoever, whatever.
 quies, -ētis, *f.*, repose, rest.
 quiesco, -ere, -ēvi, -ētum, *v. n.*, rest, grow calm.
 quiētus, -a, -um, *adj.*, quiet.
 quīn, *adv.*, but that, moreover.
 quis, quid, *interrog. pron.*, who? what?
 quisquam, quaequam, quidquam and quicquam, *indef. pron.*, any one.
 quisque, quaeque, quidque, quodque, *indef. pron.*, each.
 quisquis, *no fem.*, quidquid and quicquid, *indef. pron.*, whoever, whatever.
 quō, *adv.*, whither.
 quō, *conj.* (= ut eo), by which, that thus.
 quod, *conj.*, because.
 quondam, *adv.*, formerly, once, of yore, one day.
 quoniam, *adv. and conj.*, since.
 quoque, *conj.*, also, too.
 quot, *interrog. adj.*, how many? as many; quot annis, year by year; quot . . . tot, as many . . . as.

rabiēs, -ēi, *f.*, rage.
 radius, -i, *m.*, spoke, ray.
 rādix, -īcis, *f.*, root.
 rādo, -ere, -si, -sum, *v. a.*, scrape, skim.
 rāmus, -i, *m.*, bough.
 rapidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, swift, eager, violent.
 rapio, -ere, -ui, -tum, *v. a.*, seize, bear away, rob, rescue.
 ratis, -is, *f.*, boat, bark, ship.
 raucus, -a, -um, *adj.*, hoarse.

recēdo, -ere, -cessi, -cessum, *v. n.*, withdraw, vanish.
 recipio, -ere, -cēpi, -ceptum (re + capio), *v. a.*, take back, rescue, save, recover.
 recondo, -ere, -didi, -ditum, *v. a.*, hide, keep secret.
 rector, -ōris, *m.*, guide, steersman, pilot.
 recursus, -ūs, *m.*, a hastening back, swift return.
 recūso, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, decline, refuse, recoil.
 reddo, -ere, -didi, -ditum (re(d) + do), *v. a.*, give back, restore, return, answer, reply; recall.
 redeo, -ire, -ivi or -ii, -itum (re(d) + eo), *v. n.* go back, return.
 redūco, -ere, -duxi, -ductum, *v. a.*, bring back.
 redux, -ucis, *adj.*, led back, returned.
 refero, referre, rettuli, relātum, *v. a.*, bear back, take; relate, answer, restore.
 refigo, -ere, -fixi, -fixum, *v. a.*, unfix, unmake, annul, pull down.
 rēgius, -a, -um, *adj.*, kingly, royal.
 regnum, -i, *n.*, kingdom, realm, sway.
 rego, -ere, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.*, rule, steer, guide, sway, direct.
 rēicio, -ere, -iēcī, -ectum (re + iacio), *v. a.*, fling back.
 relinquo, -ēre, -liqui, -lictum, *v. a.*, leave, abandon.
 rēliquiae, -arum, *f.*, remains.
 remētiōr, -īri, -mensus sum,

- v. dep. a.*, measure again, traverse again, retrace.
rēmex, -igis, *m.*, rower.
rēmigium, -i, *n.*, rowing, oars.
remitto, -ere, -mīsi, -misum, *v. a.*, send back, let loose.
rēmus, -i, *m.*, oar.
reor, *rēri*, *ratus sum*, *v. dep. a.*, think.
repentē, *adj.*, suddenly.
reperio, -ire, *repperi*, *reperitum*, *v. a.*, discover.
rēpleo, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, *v. a.*, fill.
repōno, -ere, -posui, -positum *and* -postum, *v. a.*, replace, bring back, restore, set aside.
requies, -ētis, *f.*, rest.
rēs, *rēi*, *f.*, thing, affair, fortune, state; *plur.*, troubles, adventures, fortunes.
reservo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, keep back, reserve.
resido, -ere, -sēdi, -sessum, *v. n.*, sink down, settle down.
resono, -āre, -āvi, *v. n.*, resound.
respicio, -ere, -spexi, -specitum (re + specio), *v. a.*, look back, look.
responsum, -i, *n.*, answer.
restinguo, -ere, -nxi, -nctum, *v. a.*, extinguish.
resulto, -āre, -ātum (re + salio, saltum), *v. n.*, re-echo.
retego, -ere, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.*, disclose.
retento, -āre, -āvi, -ātum (re + teneo, tentum), *v. a.*, hold back.
retineo, -ēre, -ui, -tentum (re + teneo), *v. a.*, check.
retraho, -ere, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.*, bring back.
rētro, *adv.*, backwards.
reus, -a, -um, *adj.*, liable for, accused of.
revello, -ere, -i, -vulsum, *v. a.*, tear back, tear off, dislodge.
revertor, -i, -sus sum, *v. dep. n.*, return.
revoco, -are, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, recall.
revolvo, -ere, -vi, -ūtum, *v. a.*, roll back, roll, change.
revomo, -ere, -ui, *v. a.*, vomit.
rex, *rēgis*, *m.*, king.
Rhoetēius, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Rhoeteum, *i. e.* Trojan.
rideo, -ēre, *rīsi*, *rīsum*, *v. a. and n.*, laugh, laugh at.
rigeo, -ēre, -ui, *v. n.*, am stiff.
rite, *adv.*, duly.
rivus, -i, *m.*, stream, brook.
rōbur, -oris, *n.*, hard (oak) wood, oak, strength.
Rōma, -ae, *f.*, Rome.
Rōmānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Roman.
rōs, *rōris*, *m.*, dew.
rostrum, -i, *n.*, beak, prow.
rota, -ae, *f.*, wheel.
rudens, -tis, *m.*, cable.
rumpo, -ere, *rūpi*, *ruptum*, *v. a.*, burst.
ruo, -ere, *rui*, *rutum*, *v. a. and n.*, overthrow; rush, hasten.
rūpes, -is, *f.*, rock.
rursus, *adv.*, again.
sacer, -cra, -crum, *adj.*, holy, sacred; *neut. plur.*, sacred rites, sacrifice.
sacerdōs, -ōtis, *c.*, priest or priestess, seer.

săcro, -ăre, -ăvi, -ătum, *v. a.*,
 hallow, dedicate.
saepe, *adv.*, often.
saevio, -ire, -ii, -itum, *v. n.*,
 grow fierce, rage, am
 wrathful.
saevus, -a, -um, *adj.*, fierce,
 cruel, stern.
Sagaris, -is, *m.*, a slave.
sagitta, -ae, *f.*, arrow.
sal, *salis*, *m.*, salt, sea.
Salius, -i, *m.*, a runner.
salsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, salt.
salūs, -ūtis, *f.*, health, wel-
 fare, safety.
salvē, -ēre, *v. defect.*, be thou
 well! hail!
sanctus, -a, -um, *adj.*, holy,
 sainted.
sanguis, -inis, *m.*, blood.
sat or **satis**, *adv.*, enough.
Săturnius, -a, -um, *adj.*,
 child of Saturnus.
saturo, -ăre, -ăvi, -ătum, *v. a.*,
 appease.
satus, -a, -um, *part. of sero*,
 sprung; *as noun*, child, son.
saxum, -i, *n.*, rock, stone.
scelus, -eris, *n.*, guilt, wicked-
 ness.
scilicet (scire + licet), *adv.*,
 doubtless, surely.
scio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, *v. a.*,
 know.
scopulus, -i, *m.*, rock, crag,
 cliff.
Scylla, -ae, *f.*, name of
 Cloanthus' ship.
sē, **sēsē**, *sui*, *reflex. pron.*,
 himself, herself, itself,
 themselves.
seco, -ăre, -ui, -ctum, *v. a.*,
 cut, cleave, make (a way).
sēcrētus, -a, -um, *adj.*, secret,
 secluded, retired.

sēcum = cum se.
secundus, -a, -um, *num. adj.*,
 following, second, friendly.
sed, *conj.*, but.
sedeo, -ēre, **sēdi**, **sessum**, *v.*
n., sit; **sedet**, *is deter-*
mined.
sēdes, -is, *f.*, seat.
sedile, -is, *n.*, seat.
segnis, -e, *adj.*, slow, sluggish,
 inert, cowardly.
sēminecis, *adj.*, half-dead.
sēmiustus, -a, -um, *adj.*, half-
 burnt.
semper, *adv.*, always.
senecta, -ae, *f.*, old age.
senectūs, -ūtis, *f.*, old age.
senex, **senis**, *adj.*, old; *as*
noun. c., old man or wo-
 man.
sēni, -ae, -a, *distrib. num. adj.*,
 six each, sixfold.
senior, *comp. adj.*, older,
 elderly.
sententia, -ae, *f.*, opinion.
sentio, -ire, -si, -sum, *v. a.*,
 feel, perceive.
septem, *num. adj.*, seven.
septēni, -ae, -a, *distrib. num.*
adj., seven each, sevenfold.
septimus, -a, -um, *num. adj.*,
 seventh.
sequax, -ăcis, *adj.*, following,
 pursuing.
sequor, -i, **secūtus sum**, *v.*
dep. a. and n., follow, pursue.
serēnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, clear,
 calm.
Serestus, -i, *m.*, a ship's
 captain.
Sergestus, -i, *m.*, captain of
 the Centaurus.
Sergius, -a, -um, *adj.*, name
 of a Roman gens.
serpens, -entis, *c.*, snake.

serpo, -ere, -psi, -ptum, *v. n.*, creep.

sērus, -a, -um, *adj.*, late.

serva, -ae, *f.*, slave.

servo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, keep, watch, guard, preserve, save.

sēsē, *see sē*.

sētius (**sēcious**), *adv.*, otherwise.

seu, *conj.*; or if; **seu . . . seu**, whether . . . or.

sī, *conj.*, if.

sibilus, -a, -um, *adj.*, hissing, whistling.

Sibylla, -ae, *f.*, Sibyl.

sic, *adv.*, so, thus.

Sicānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of the Sicani, *i. e.* Sicilian; *as subst.*, **Sicāni**, -orum, the Sicani.

siccus, -a, -um, *adj.*, dry.

sicubi, *conj.*, if anywhere.

Siculi, -ōrum, *m.*, Sicilians.

Siculus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Sicilian.

Sidōnius, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Sidon.

sidus, -eris, *n.*, constellation, star.

signo, -āre, -avi, -ātum, *v. a.*, mark.

signum, -i, *n.*, sign, signal, design.

sileo, -ēre, -ui, *v. n.*, am silent.

silva, -ae, *f.*, wood, forest.

similis, -e, *adj.*, like.

Simois, -entis, a Trojan river.

simul, *adv.*, at the same time, together.

simulacrum, -i, *n.*, image.

sine, *prep. with abl.*, without.

sinister, -ra, -rum, *adj.*, left.

sinistra, -ae, *f.*, the left hand.

sino, -ere, **sīvi**, **situm**, *v. a.*, let alone, allow.

sinus, -ūs, -m., curve, fold, bend, hollow; bay; bosom, belly (of sails).

Sirēnes, -um, *f.*, the Sirens.

socius, -a, -um, *adj.*, allied; *as subst.*, comrade.

sōl, -is, *m.*, sun.

sōlātium, -i, *n.*, comfort, solace.

soleo, -ēre, -itus sum, *v. semi-dep. n.*, am accustomed, wont.

sollemnis, -e, *adj.*, annual, solemn.

sōlor, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep. a.*, console.

solum, -i, *n.*, ground, surface (of the sea).

solvere, -ere, -vi, -ūtum, *v. a.*, loosen, let loose, dismiss, pay.

somnium, -i, *n.*, dream.

somnus, -i, *m.*, sleep, (*personified*) the god of sleep.

sonitus, -ūs, *m.*, sound.

sono, -āre, -ui, -itum, *v. a. and n.*, sound, roar, ring.

sonus, -i, *m.*, sound.

sōpio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, *v. a.*, send to sleep.

sopōro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, make sleepy.

sors, -tis, *f.*, lot, chance.

sortior, -iri, -itus sum, *v. dep. a. and n.*, allot, draw lots.

spargo, -ere, -si, -sum, *v. a.*, scatter, sprinkle.

spatium, -i, *n.*, space, room, course, arena, lists.

specto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, gaze at, behold.

speculor, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep. a.*, spy out, observe.

spēlunca, -ac, *f.*, cavern.
 spēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*,
 hope.
 spēs, spei, *f.*, hope.
 spīculum, -ī, *n.*, tip, arrow.
 Spio, *f.*, one of the Nereids.
 spīritus, -ūs, *m.*, breath,
 spirit.
 spiro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.*,
 breathe, blow.
 spissus, -a, -um, *adj.*, thick.
 spolio, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*,
 rob, bereave.
 spoliū, -ī, *n.*, spoil.
 spondeo, -ēre, sponendi,
 sponsum, *v. a.*, pledge,
 promise.
 spūmo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.*,
 foam.
 squāma, -ae, *f.*, scale (of a
 fish).
 statio, -ōnis, *f.*, standing-
 place, station, road-stead,
 home.
 stella, -ae, *f.*, star.
 sterno, -ere, strāvi, strātum,
 v. a., strew, level, be-
 calm.
 stirps, -is, *f.*, stock, family.
 sto, -āre, steti, statum, *v. n.*,
 stand.
 strideo, -ēre, *v. n.*, and
 strido, -ere, -di, *v. n.*, creak,
 whiz, hiss, roar.
 stringo, -ere, -nxi, -ctum,
 v. a., rub, graze.
 struo, -ere, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.*,
 pile up, build.
 studium, -ī, *n.*, zeal, favour,
 desire, eagerness, pursuit.
 stupescio, -ere, -fēci, -fac-
 tum, *v. a.*, benumb.
 stupeo, -ēre, -ui, *v. n.*, am
 amazed, astonished.
 stuppa, -ae, *f.*, flax, tow.

Stygius, -a, -um, *adj.*, Sty-
 gian.
 sub, *prep. with acc.*, to, under,
 towards, beneath; sub
 haec, thereupon; with *abl.*,
 under, beneath.
 subeo, -īre, -īvi and -īi,
 -ītum, *v. a. and n.*, go
 under, come under, come
 close, approach, enter, gain.
 subigo, -ere, -ēgi, -actum
 (sub + ago), *v. a.*, drive up,
 subdue, compel, push.
 subiicio, -ere, -iēci, -iectum
 (sub + iacio), *v. a.*, put
 under, apply, subdue.
 subitō, *adv.*, suddenly.
 subitus, -a, -um, *adj.*, sudden.
 sublimis, -e, *adj.*, lofty, high,
 aloft.
 submergo, -ere, -si, -sum,
 v. a., sink.
 subnecto, -ere, -nexui,
 -nexum, *v. a.*, attach,
 clasp.
 subsido, -ere, -sēdi, -sessum,
 v. n., sink down, rest.
 subtraho, -ere, -traxi, -trac-
 tum, *v. a.*, withdraw; *pass.*,
 fly from.
 suburgēo and suburgueo,
 -ēre, *v. a.*, drive up to.
 subveho, -ere, -vexi, -vectum,
 v. a., bear aloft; *pass.*, ride
 up.
 succēdo, -ere, -cessi, -cessum
 (sub + cedo), *v. n.*, come up
 to, succeed.
 successus, -ūs, *m.*, success.
 sudor, -ōris, *m.*, sweat.
 suesco, -ere, suēvi, suētum,
 v. n., become accustomed.
 sufficio, -ere, -fēci, -fectum
 (sub + facio), *v. n.*, hold out,
 suffice.

sulco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*,
furrow, plough.

sulcus, -i, *m.*, furrow.

sum, esse, fui, *v. n.*, am.

summus, -a, -um, *superl. adj.*,
highest, greatest, topmost,
extreme.

sūmo, -ere, sumpsī, sumptum,
v. a., take, take away,
exact.

super, *prep. with acc.*, above,
beyond, upon; *with abl.*,
above, about, upon.

super, *adv.*, above, further.

superbus, -a, -um, *adj.*,
proud.

superincumbo, -ere, -cubui,
v. n., lean over.

superō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
v. a. and n., survive, remain,
surmount, pass over, con-
quer.

supersum, -esse, -fui, *v. n.*,
survive, remain.

superus, -a, -um, *adj.*, upper;
as subst., **superi**, -ōrum, the
gods above.

supplex, -icis, *adj.*, sup-
pliant.

sūprā, *prep. with acc.*, above.

sūprēmus, -a, -um, *superl. adj.*, highest, last.

surgo, -ere, surrexi, surrec-
tum (*sub + rego*), *v. n.*, rise,
arise.

sus, suis, *c.*, pig, sow, boar.

suscito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*,
rouse.

suspendo, -ere, -di, -sum
(*sub + pendo*), *v. a.*, hang
up, place in suspense.

suus, -a, -um, *poss. adj.*, his
own, her own, its own,
their own.

Syrtis, -is, *f.*, sandbank.

taedet, -ēre, *taedit* or *taesum*
est, *v. impers.*, lit. it tires.

taenia, -ae, *f.*, band, fillet.

talentum, -i, *n.*, weight,
talent.

tālis, -e, *adj.*, of such kind,
such.

tam, *adv.*, so.

tamen, *conj.*, nevertheless,
yet.

tandem, *adv.*, at length.

tango, -ere, tetigi, tactum,
v. a., touch.

tanto, *adv.*, (by) so much (the
more).

tantum, *adv.*, only, so much,
as far, enough.

tantus, -a, -um, *adj.*, so
great.

tardo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*,
make slow, delay.

tardus, -a, -um, *adj.*, slow.

Tartara, -ōrum, *n. pl.*, Tar-
tarus, -i, *m.*, the lower
world, the place of punish-
ment.

taurus, -i, *m.*, bull.

tectum, -i, *n.*, roof, house,
dwelling, lair.

tēcum = cum te.

Tegeaeus, -a, -um, *adj.*, cf
Tegea.

tellūs, -ūris, *f.*, earth, land.

tēlum, -i, *n.*, weapon, sword,
dart, spear, arrow, missile,
blow (of the fist).

tempestas, -ātis, *f.*, weather,
season, storm, (*personified*)
the god of the weather.

templum, -i, *n.*, templo.

tempora, -um, *n.*, the temples
(of the head).

tempto, *see* tento.

tempus, -oris, *n.*, time.

tendo, -ere, tetendi, tensum

- and tentum, *v. a. and n.*, reach, stretch, aim, direct, go.
- tenēbrae, -ārum, *f.*, gloom, darkness.
- tenēbrōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, dark, gloomy.
- teneo, -ēre, -ui, -tum, *v. a.*, hold, grasp, check, keep, gain, reach.
- tento, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, try, attempt.
- tenuis, -e, *adj.*, thin, slender.
- tenuis, *prep. with abl. and gen.*, as far as; *hac . . . tenuis*, thus far.
- teres, -etis, *adj.*, smooth.
- tergum, -i, *n.*, back, hide.
- tergus, -oris, *n.*, back, hide.
- terni or trini, -ae, -a, *distr. adj. num.*, three each, three-fold, triple, three.
- tero, -ere, trivi, tritum, *v. a.*, rub.
- terra, -ae, *f.*, earth, land, country.
- terreo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *v. a.*, frighten.
- terrificus, -a, -um, *adj.*, terror-striking, terrible, dreadful.
- tertius, -a, -um, *num. adj.*, third.
- testis, -is, *c.*, witness.
- testor, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. a.*, witness, testify, call to witness.
- Teuceri, -ōrum and -um, *m.*, Trojans.
- texo, -ere, -ui, -tum, *v. a.*, weave.
- Thalia, -ae, *f.*, a Nereid.
- theātrum, -tri, *n.*, theatre.
- Thetis, -idis, *f.*, a Nereid.
- Thrācius, -a, -um, *adj.*, Thracian.
- Thrācius, -a, -um, *adj.*, Thracian.
- Thybris, -is, *m.*, Tiber.
- Tibris and Tiberis, -is, *m.*, Tiber.
- timeo, -ēre, -ui, *v. a. and n.*, fear.
- timor, -ōris, *m.*, fear.
- titubo, -āre, -avi, -ātum, *v. n.*, totter.
- Tmarius, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Tmaros.
- tolerābilis, -e, *adj.*, endurable.
- tollo, tollere, sustuli, sublātum, *v. a.*, raise, lift, take away.
- tondeo, -ēre, totondi, tonsūm, *v. a.*, shear, clip.
- tonitrus, -ūs, *m. pl.*, tonitrua, *n.*, thunder.
- tono, -āre, -ui, -itum, *v. a. and n.*, thunder.
- torqueo, -ēre, torsi, tortum, *v. a.*, twist, turn, whirl, hurl.
- torreo, -ēre, -ui, tostum, *v. a.*, scorch, roast, bake, parch.
- tortus, -ūs, *m.*, twisting, writhing.
- torus, -i, *m.*, muscle; bed, couch.
- tot, *n. indecl. num. adj.*, so many.
- totidem, *indecl. adj.*, so many, a like number.
- totiens, *adv.*, so often.
- tōtus, -a, -um, *adj.*, whole, entire.
- trādo, -ere, -didi, -ditum (trans + do), *v. a.*, hand over.
- traho, -ere, traxi, tractum, *v. a.*, drag, draw, protract.
- trāiicio, -ere, -iēcī, -iectum

- (trans + iacio), *v. a.*, throw across, pass, traverse, pierce.
- trāmes, -itis, *m.*, path.
- tranquillus, -a, -um, *adj.*, calm, still; *sometimes as noun*, tranquillum, -i, *n.*, a calm.
- transcribo, -ere, -psi, -ptum, *v. a.*, copy.
- transcurro, -ere, -ri, -sum, *v. n.*, speed across.
- transeo, -ire, -ivi or -ii, -itum, *v. a. and n.*, go across, pass.
- transtrum, -i, *n.*, seat, thwart.
- transversus, -a, -um, *adj.*, athwart.
- traxe = traxisse, *from traho*.
- tremesco *and* tremisco, -ere, *v. n.*, begin to tremble, quake.
- tremo, -ere, -ui, -itum, *v. n.*, tremble, quiver, fear.
- trēs, tria, *num. adj.*, three.
- tridens, -tis, *adj.*, three-toothed.
- trilix, -licis, *adj.*, thrice laced.
- Trīnācria, -ae, *f.*, Sicily.
- Trīnācrius, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Trinacria, *i.e.* Sicilian.
- trīni, *see terni*.
- trīplex, -icis (ter, tri + plico), *adj.*, three-fold, triple.
- tripūs, -podis, *m.*, a tripod.
- tristis, -e, *adj.*, sad.
- Trītōn, -ōnis, *m.*, a sea-god.
- Tritōnia, -ae, *f.*, a title of Minerva.
- Trōas, -adis, *f.*, a Trojan woman.
- Trōia, -ae, *f.*, Troy.
- Trōiānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Trojan.
- Trōius, -a, -um, *adj.*, Trojan.
- Trōs, -ōis, *m.*, grandson of Dardanus.
- Trōs, Trōis, *adj.*, Trojan.
- trudis, -is, *f.*, pole, boat-hook.
- tū, tui, *pers. pron.*, thou.
- tuba, -ae, *f.*, trumpet.
- tueor, -ēri, tuitus sum, *v. dep. a.*, see, look at, guard, watch.
- tum, *adv.*, then, next.
- tumeo, -ēre, -ui, *v. n.*, swell.
- tumidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, swelling.
- tumulus, -i, *m.*, rising ground, mound.
- tunc, *adv.*, then.
- tundo, -ere, tutudi, tunsum *and* tūsum, *v. a.*, thump, beat.
- turba, -ae, *f.*, crowd.
- turbidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, confused, thick, troubled, murky.
- turbo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, confuse, trouble, rout.
- turma, -ae, *f.*, squadron.
- turpis, -e, *adj.*, foul, base, sordid, hideous.
- tūtāmen, -inis, *n.*, safeguard.
- tūtōr, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep. a.*, guard, protect.
- tūtus, -a, -um, *adj.*, protected, safe.
- tuus, -a, -um, *poss. adj.*, thy, your.
- ūber, -eris, *n.*, udder, breast.
- ubi, *adv.*, where, when.
- ūdus, -a, -um, *adj.*, wet.
- ullus, -a, -um, *adj.*, any.
- ultimus, -a, -um, *superl. adj.*, farthest, last.
- ultra, *adv.*, beyond (what is

- necessary), unprovoked, even.
- umbra, -ae, *f.*, shade, spirit, ghost.
- unā, *adv.*, together, at once.
- uncus, -a, -um, *adj.*, hooked.
- unda, -ae, *f.*, wave, water.
- unde, *adv.*, whence.
- undique, *adv.*, from all sides.
- undo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.*, wave, waver.
- unguis, -is, *m.*, nail, claw.
- unquam, *adv.*, at any time, ever.
- unus, -a, -um, *num. adj.*, one, alone.
- urbs, -is, *f.*, city.
- urgeo and urgueo, -ēre, ursi, *v. a.*, press, press close, drive.
- ūro, -ere, ussi, ustum, *v. a.*, burn.
- ursa, -ae, *f.*, she-bear.
- usquam, *adv.*, anywhere.
- usque, *adv.*, ever, still, constantly.
- ut, uti, *conj.* with *indic.*, as, where, how; with *subj.*, in order that, so that, how.
- uterque, ūtraque, ūtrumque, *pron.*, each (of two).
- utor, -i, ūsus sum, *v. dep. a.*, use, enjoy.
- ūtrōque, *adv.*, in both directions, on this side and on that.
- vacuus, -a, -um, *adj.*, empty, void.
- vādo, *v. n.*, go, walk.
- vadum, -i, *n.*, shoal, shallow, water, sea.
- vagor, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep. n.*, roam, scour.
- valeo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *v. n.*, am strong, able, avail; vale, farewell.
- validus, -a, -um, *adj.*, strong.
- vallis or -es, -is, *f.*, vale.
- vapor, -ōris, *m.*, steam, heat.
- varius, -a, -um, *adj.*, various, different, diverse.
- vastus, -a, -um, *adj.*, waste, wild, vast, huge.
- vātes, -is, *c.*, prophetes, seer, bard.
- ve, *enclitic conj.*, or, either.
- veho, -ere, veki, vectum, *v. a.*, carry, bear.
- vel, *conj.*, or; vel . . . vel, either . . . or.
- vēlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, cover, veil.
- vēlox, -ōcis, *adj.*, swift.
- vēlum, -i, *n.*, sail.
- velut, veluti, *adv.*, just as, as.
- veneror, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep. a.*, worship.
- venio, -īre, vēni, ventum, *v. n.*, come.
- ventus, -i, *m.*, wind.
- Venus, -eris, *f.*, the goddess of love, mother of Acneas; love.
- verber, -eris, *n.*, whip, lash.
- verbero, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, whip, beat.
- vērō, *adv.*, in truth, indeed, but.
- verro, -ere, verri, versum, *v. a.*, sweep, sweep over.
- verso, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, turn, handle, toss, meditate, ponder.
- versus, -us, *m.*, row, bank (of oars).
- vertex, -icis, *m.*, head, top.
- eddy.
- verto, -ere, verti, versum, *v. a.*, turn, change, overthrow.

verū, -ūs, *m.*, split.
 vesper, -eris, *m.*, evening, west.
 Vesta, -ae, *f.*, the goddess of the hearth.
 vester, -tra, -trum, *pron. poss.*, your, yours.
 vestigium, -i, *n.*, footstep, track, foothold.
 vestis, -is, *f.*, garment, raiment, robe.
 vetus, -eris, *adj.*, old.
 via, -ae, *f.*, road, way, journey.
 viātor, -ōris, *m.*, way-farer, traveller.
 vicinus, -a, -um, *adj.*, neighbouring.
 vicissim, *adv.*, in turn, by turns.
 victor, -ōris, *m.*, conqueror, winner.
 video, -ere, vidi, visum, *v. a.* see; *in pass.*, seem, appear.
 vigilans, -tis, *adj.*, watchful.
 villus, -i, *m.*, shaggy hair.
 vinco, -ere, vici, victum, *v. a.*, conquer, overcome, win.
 vinculum or vinclum, -i, *n.*, chain, bond, fetter, gauntlet.
 vinum, -i, *n.*, wine.
 vir, viri, *m.*, man, hero.
 vires, *see vis*.
 virgo, -inis, *f.*, maiden.
 virgultum, -i, *n.*, brushwood.
 viridans, -antis, *adj.*, green.
 viridis, -e, *adj.*, green.
 virtūs, -ūtis, *f.*, manliness, virtue, valour, prowess, worth.
 vis, *2nd pers. sing. of volo*.
 vis, vim, vi, *f.*, strength, force, violence; *in plur.*, strength, powers.

viscera, -um, *n. (plur. only)*, flesh, meat.
 visus, -ūs, *m.*, sight.
 vita, -ae, *f.*, life.
 vitta, -ae, *f.*, fillet.
 vitulus, -i, *m.*, calf.
 vividus, -a, -um, *adj.*, full of life, living.
 vivo, -ere, vixi, victum, *v. n.*, live.
 vix, *adv.*, scarcely.
 voco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, call, summon, challenge.
 Volcānus, -i, *m.*, Vulcan (god of Fire), fire.
 volito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.*, flutter, flit.
 volnus, -eris, *n.*, wound, blow.
 volo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.*, fly.
 volo, velle, volui, *v. a. and n. irreg.*, am willing, wish.
 voltus, -ūs, *m.*, face, countenance.
 volucer, -eris, -ere, *adj.*, swift, winged.
 volūcris, -is, *f.*, bird.
 volūmen, -inis, *n.*, roll, coil.
 volūto, -āro, -āvi, -ātum (volvo = volūtum), *v. a. and n.*, keep rolling, revolve, ponder, wallow.
 volvo, -ere, -vi, -ūtum, *v. a.*, roll, toss.
 vomo, -ere, -ui, -itum, *v. a. and n.*, vomit.
 vōtum, -i, *n.*, vow.
 vox, vōcis, *f.*, voice, word.
 Xanthus, -i, *m.*, a river near Troy.
 Zephyrus, -i, *m.*, the west wind, zephyr.

**OXFORD : HORACE HART
PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY**

MESSRS. BELL'S CATALOGUE

OF

CLASSICAL BOOKS



Bell's Illustrated Classics—
Elementary Series
Elementary Illustrated Texts
Intermediate Series
Bell's Illustrated Latin Readers
Bell's Illustrated Latin Course
Bell's Latin and Greek Class Books
Cambridge Texts, with Notes
Cambridge Greek and Latin Texts
Grammar School Classics
Public School Series
Bibliotheca Classica
Other Critical Editions and Texts
Latin and Greek Class Books
Books of Reference



LONDON
GEORGE BELL & SONS, YORK STREET, COVENT GARDEN
CAMBRIDGE: DEIGHTON, BELL & CO.

1901

BELL'S ILLUSTRATED CLASSICS.

EDITED BY E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.,

LATE CLASSICAL MASTER AT ST. PAUL'S SCHOOL.

Elementary Series.

THE special object of the Series is to make the editions as interesting and helpful as possible to the intelligent learner; and with this end in view numerous ILLUSTRATIONS drawn from authentic sources have been introduced. These have been selected with a view to explaining the text and making the reader familiar with Greek and Roman life. MAPS and PLANS are also given.

The volumes are equipped with Introductions, Notes, Grammatical Appendices, and, in some cases, Exercises on the text. Vocabularies are also provided, but the volumes may be had without the Vocabularies, if preferred.

Pott 8vo, with or without VOCABULARIES, price 1s. 6d. each, except the GREEK PLAYS, which are 2s. each.

CAESAR. Book I. By A. C. LIDDELL, M.A., High School, Nottingham.

— Book II. By A. C. LIDDELL, M.A.

— Book III. By F. H. COLSON, M.A., Head Master of Plymouth College, and G. M. GWYTHER, M.A., Assistant Master.

— Book IV. By Rev. A. W. UPCOTT, M.A., Head Master of St. Edmund's School, Canterbury.

— Book V. By A. REYNOLDS, M.A., Merchant Taylors' School.

— Book VI. By J. T. PHILLIPSON, M.A., Head Master of Christ's College, Finchley.

CICERO. *Speeches against Catiline.* I and II (1 vol.). By F. HERRING, M.A., Blundell's School, Tiverton.

— *Selections.* By J. F. CHARLES, B.A., City of London School.

— *De Senectute.* By A. S. WARMAN, B.A., Grammar School, Manchester.

— *De Amicitia.* By H. J. L. J. MASSÉ, M.A., St. Paul's Preparatory School.

Elementary Series (continued).

CORNELIUS NEPOS. Epaminondas, Hannibal, Cato. By H. L. EARL, M.A., Grammar School, Manchester.

EUTROPIUS. Books I and II (1 vol.). By J. G. SPENCER, B.A., St. Paul's Preparatory School.

HORACE'S ODES. Book I. By C. G. BOTTING, B.A., St. Paul's School.

— Book II. By C. G. BOTTING, B.A. [*Preparing.*]

— Book III. By H. LATTER, M.A., Cheltenham College.

— Book IV. By H. LATTER, M.A.

LIVY. Book IX, cc. i-xix. By W. C. FLAMSTEAD WALTERS, M.A., Professor of Classics in King's College, London.

— **Hannibal's First Campaign in Italy.** (Selected from Book XXI.) By F. E. A. TRAYES, M.A., St. Paul's School.

OVID'S METAMORPHOSES. Book I. By G. H. WELLS, M.A., Merchant Taylors' School.

— **Selection from the Metamorphoses.** By J. W. E. PEARCE, M.A.

— **Elegiac Selections.** By F. COVERLEY SMITH, B.A., High School, Nottingham.

— **Tristia.** Book III. By H. R. WOOLRYCH, M.A., Head Master of Blackheath School.

PHAEDRUS. A Selection. By Rev. R. H. CHAMBERS, M.A., Head Master of Christ's College, Brecon.

STORIES OF GREAT MEN. By Rev. F. CONWAY, M.A., Merchant Taylors' School.

VERGIL'S AENEID. Book I. By Rev. E. H. S. ESCOTT, M.A., Dulwich College.

— Book II. By L. D. WAINWRIGHT, M.A., St. Paul's School.

— Book III. By L. D. WAINWRIGHT, M.A.

— Book IV. By A. S. WARMAN, B.A., Grammar School, Manchester.

— Book V. By J. T. PHILLIPSON, M.A., Head Master of Christ's College, Finchley. [*Preparing.*]

— Book VI. By J. T. PHILLIPSON, M.A.

— **Selection from Books VII to XII.** By W. G. COAST, B.A., Fettes College.

XENOPHON'S ANABASIS. Book I. By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

— Book II. By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

Elementary Series (continued).

GREEK PLAYS. (2s. each.)

- AESCHYLUS' PROMETHEUS VINCTUS.** By C. E. LAURENCE, M.A., Blackheath School.
- EURIPIDES' ALCESTIS.** By E. H. BLAKENEY, M.A., Head Master of Sir W. Borlase's School, Great Marlow.
- **Bacchae.** By G. M. GWYTHYR, M.A., Plymouth College.
- **Hecuba.** By Rev. A. W. UPCOTT, M.A., Head Master of St. Edmund's School, Canterbury.
- **Medea.** By Rev. T. NICKLIN, M.A., Rossall School.

Elementary Illustrated Texts.

*The Texts of the Latin Authors in the foregoing Series may also be had with Vocabularies (but without Notes).
Limp cloth, cut flush, 1s. each.*

Intermediate Series.

With numerous Illustrations and Maps. Crown 8vo.

- CAESAR'S SEVENTH CAMPAIGN IN GAUL, B.C. 52.** *De Bello Gallico.* Lib. VII. Edited, with Notes, Excursus, and Tables of Idioms, by the Rev. W. COOKWORTHY COMPTON, M.A., Head Master of Dover College. Fifth Edition. 2s. 6d. *net.*
- LIVY.** Book XXI. Edited by F. E. A. TRAYES, M.A., St. Paul's School. With numerous Illustrations, Maps and Plans. 2s. 6d. *net.*
- TACITUS: AGRICOLA.** Edited by J. W. E. PEARCE, M.A., late Assistant Master at University College School. With numerous Illustrations and Maps. 2s.
- HOMER'S ODYSSEY.** Book I. Edited by E. C. MARCHANT, M.A., late Classical Master of St. Paul's School. With numerous Illustrations. 2s.
- THE ATHENIANS IN SICILY.** Being portions of Thucydides, Books VI and VII. Edited by the Rev. W. COOKWORTHY COMPTON, M.A., Head Master of Dover College. With numerous Illustrations and Maps. 3s. 6d.
- SOPHOCLES' ANTIGONE.** Edited by G. H. WELLS, M.A., Assistant Master at Merchant Taylors' School. With numerous Illustrations. 3s. 6d.

Bell's Illustrated Latin Readers.

Edited by E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

- I. SCALAE PRIMAE.** A Selection of Simple Stories for Translation into English. With Vocabulary. By J. G. SPENCER, B.A. Pott 8vo, with 29 Illustrations, 1s.
- II. SCALAE MEDIAE.** Short Extracts from Eutropius and Caesar, Graduated in Difficulty. With Vocabulary. By PERCY A. UNDERHILL, M.A., Head Master of Warwick House School, Maida Vale. Pott 8vo, with 20 Illustrations, 1s.
- III. SCALAE TERTIAE.** Selections in Verse and Prose from Phaedrus, Ovid, Nepos, and Cicero. With Vocabulary. By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A. Pott 8vo, with 28 Illustrations, 1s.

*Crown 8vo, with Coloured Plates and numerous other Illustrations.**Price 1s. 6d. each.***Bell's Latin Course for the First Year.**

IN THREE PARTS.

By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A., AND J. G. SPENCER, B.A.

THIS Latin Course is intended to be used for the instruction of children who have not hitherto done any Latin. The Course is complete in itself, and may be used without the aid of dictionary or grammar.

Each part consists of two divisions—the one containing the 'Latin into English,' the other the 'English into Latin.' These may be used *pari passu*, or separately; and the book can be made into either a reader or an exercise book only, if it is desired.

The Exercises, from the very start, are coherent and sensible, some of the dialogues being founded on the *Colloquia* of Erasmus. All the Exercises on verbs are given in the form of letters, dialogues, or stories, so as to introduce freely all the three persons of the verb.

Fuller use is made of the eye, first by employing conspicuous and varied type, secondly by employing pictures. In practising vocabulary, it will be found useful to place a picture before the child and ask for the Latin names of the details in the design. It will be a revelation to some teachers to find how quickly the child will learn the words,

Believing that the elementary teaching of Latin has made more advance on the Continent than in England, the authors have examined the most successful German works on the subject. They have also sought the advice of leading authorities on education, both English and American; and it is hoped that their method will commend itself to training colleges as well as to preparatory schools.

Cambridge Texts, with Notes.

Price 1s. 6d. each, with exceptions.

AESCHYLUS. 6 vols. Prometheus Vinculus—Septem contra Thebas—Agamemnon—Persae—Eumenides—Choephoroe. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D., late Classical Examiner to the University of London.

CICERO. 3 vols. De Amicitia—De Senectute—Epistolae Selectae. By GEORGE LONG, M.A.

EURIPIDES. 13 vols. Alcestis—Medea—Hippolytus—Hecuba—Bacchae—Ion (2s.)—Orestes—Phoenissae—Troades—Hercules Furens—Andromache—Iphigenia in Tauris—Supplices. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D.

HOMER. Iliad, Book I. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. (1s.)

OVID's Fasti. 3 vols. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. 2s. each. Books I and II—Books III and IV—Books V and VI.

OVID. Selections from the Amores, Tristia, Heroides, and Metamorphoses. By A. J. MACLEANE, M.A.

SOPHOCLES. 5 vols. Oedipus Tyrannus—Oedipus Coloneus—Antigone—Electra—Ajax. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D.

TERENCE. 4 vols. Andria—Hauton Timorumenos—Phormio—Adelphoe. By Prof. WAGNER.

VIRGIL'S WORKS. 12 vols. Abridged from Prof. CONINGTON's Edition by Professors NETTLESHIP and WAGNER and Rev. J. G. SHEPPARD.

Buccolica—Georgics, I and II—Georgics, III and IV—Aeneid, I and II—Aeneid, III and IV—Aeneid, V and VI (2s.)—Aeneid, VII—Aeneid, VIII—Aeneid, IX—Aeneid, X—Aeneid, XI—Aeneid, XII.

XENOPHON'S ANABASIS. 6 vols. With Life, Itinerary, Index, and Three Maps. MACMICHAEL's Edition, revised by J. E. MELHUISH, M.A., Assistant Master at St. Paul's School. In separate Books.

Book I (with Life, Introduction, Itinerary, and Three Maps)—Books II and III—Book IV—Book V—Book VI—Book VII.

XENOPHON'S HELLENICA. Book I and Book II. By the Rev. L. D. DOWDALL, M.A., Trinity College, Dublin, B.D., Christ Church, Oxon. 2s. each.

Cambridge Texts.

Just added. Three Vols. 2s. each.

P. OVIDI NASONIS OPERA, ex Corpore Poetarum Latinorum, a JOHANNES PERCIVAL POSTGATE Editio, separatim Typis Impressa.

Tom. I.—*Heroides*. Recognovit A. PALMER.—*Amores*. Recognovit G. M. EDWARDS.—*Medicamina Faciei Femineae*. Recognovit G. M. EDWARDS.—*Ars Amatoria*. Recognovit G. M. EDWARDS.—*Remedia Amoris*. Recognovit G. M. EDWARDS.

Tom. II.—*Metamorphoses*. Recognovit G. M. EDWARDS.

Tom. III.—*Fasti*. Recognovit G. A. DAVIES.—*Tristia*. Recognovit S. G. OWEN.—*Epistolae ex Ponto*. Recognovit S. G. OWEN.—*Halieutica*. Recognovit G. M. EDWARDS.—*Ibis*. Recognovit A. E. HOUSMAN.—*Fragmenta*. Recognovit J. P. POSTGATE.

'Ovid has never been presented in a more attractive form. It will be an immense relief to schoolmasters, who form the class of society most directly interested in Ovid, to possess a text in handy form on which they can absolutely rely.'—*Cambridge Review*.

AESCHYLUS. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. 2s.

CAESAR, De Bello Gallico. By G. LONG, M.A. 1s. 6d.

CICERO, De Senectute et De Amicitia et Epistolae Selectae. By G. LONG, M.A. 1s. 6d.

CICERONIS Orationes in Verrem. By G. LONG, M.A. 2s. 6d.

EURIPIDES. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. 3 vols. 2s. each.

HERODOTUS. By J. W. BLAKESLEY, B.D. 2 vols. 2s. 6d. each.

HOMERI ILIAS. Lib. I-XII. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. 1s. 6d.

HORATIUS. By A. J. MACLEANE, M.A. 1s. 6d.

JUVENALIS ET PERSIUS. By A. J. MACLEANE, M.A. 1s. 6d.

LUCRETIUS. By H. A. J. MUNRO, M.A. 2s.

SALLUSTI Catilina et Jugurtha. By G. LONG, M.A. 1s. 6d.

SOPHOCLES. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. 2s. 6d.

TERENTIUS. By W. WAGNER, Ph.D. 2s.

THUCYDIDES. By J. W. DONALDSON, B.D. 2 vols. 2s. each.

VERGILIUS. By J. CONINGTON, M.A. 2s.

XENOPHONTIS Expeditio Cyri. By J. F. MACMICHAEL, M.A. 1s. 6d.

NOVUM TESTAMENTUM Graece, Textus Stephanici, 1550. Accedunt variae lectiones editionum Bezae, Elzeviri, Lachmanni, Tischendorfii, Tregellesii. Curante F. H. SCRIVENER, M.A. New Edition. 4s. 6d.

Editio Major. Containing the readings approved by Bishop Westcott and Dr. Hort, and those adopted by the Revisers. Also the Eusebian Canons and the Capitula and additional references. Sm. post 8vo, 7s. 6d. An Edition with wide margins. Half-bound, 12s.

Grammar School Classics.

Folscap 8vo.

- CAESAR.** *De Bello Gallico.* With English Notes for Junior Classes.
By G. LONG, M.A. Books I-III, 1s. 6d. Books IV, V, 1s. 6d.
Books VI, VII, 1s. 6d.
- CATULLUS, TIBULLUS, and PROPERTIUS.** *Selected Poems.*
By the Rev. A. H. WRATISLAW and F. N. SUTTON, B.A. 2s. 6d.
- CICERO.** *De Senectute, De Amicitia, and Select Epistles.* By
G. LONG, M.A. New Edition. 3s.
- CORNELIUS NEPOS.** By the late J. F. MACMICHAEL, M.A. 2s.
- HOMER.** *Iliad.* Books I-XII. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. 4s.
Books I-VI, 2s. 6d. Books VII-XII, 2s. 6d.
- HORACE.** By A. J. MACLEANE, M.A. With a short Life. 3s. 6d.
Or, Part I, *Odes*, 2s.; Part II, *Satires and Epistles*, 2s.
- JUVENAL.** *Sixteen Satires* (expurgated). By HERMAN PRIOR, M.A.
3s. 6d.
- MARTIAL.** *Select Epigrams.* By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D., and
the late W. H. STONE. With a Life of the Poet. 4s. 6d.
- OVID.** *The Six Books of the Fasti.* By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D.
New Edition, 3s. 6d. Or Books I and II, 1s. 6d.; Books III and IV,
1s. 6d.; Books V and VI, 1s. 6d.
- SALLUST.** *Catilina and Jugurtha.* With a Life. By G. LONG,
M.A., and J. G. FRAZER, M.A. 3s. 6d. Or, separately, 2s. each.
- TACITUS.** *Germania and Agricola.* By P. FROST, M.A. 2s. 6d.
- VIRGIL.** *Bucolics, Georgics, and Aeneid,* Books I-IV. By J. G.
SHEPPARD, D.C.L. Abridged from Conington's Edition. 4s. 6d.
- *Aeneid,* Books V-XII. Abridged from Conington's Edition, by
H. NETTLESHIP, M.A., Professor of Latin in the University of
Oxford, and W. WAGNER, Ph.D. 4s. 6d. Or in nine separate
volumes, price 1s. 6d. each.
- XENOPHON.** *The Anabasis.* With Life, Itinerary, Index, and
Three Maps. By the late J. F. MACMICHAEL. 3s. 6d. Or in four
separate volumes, price 1s. 6d. each.
- *The Cyropaedia.* By G. M. GORHAM, M.A. 3s. 6d. Books I and
II, 1s. 6d. Books V and VI, 1s. 6d.
- *The Memorabilia.* By P. FROST, M.A. 3s.

Public School Series.*Crown 8vo.***ARISTOPHANES. Peace.** Edited by F. A. PALEY, M.A. 2s. 6d.— **Acharnians.** Edited by F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. 2s. 6d.— **Frogs.** Edited by F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. 2s. 6d.— **Plutus.** Edited by M. T. QUINN, M.A. 3s. 6d.**CICERO. Letters to Atticus.** Book I. Edited by A. PRETOR, M.A.
3rd Edition. 2s. 6d. *net.***DEMOSTHENES. The Oration against the Law of Leptines.**
Edited by B. W. BEATSON, M.A. 3rd Edition. 3s. 6d.**DEMOSTHENES. De Falsa Legatione.** Edited by the late R.
SHILLETO, M.A. 8th Edition. 6s.**LIVY. Book VI.** Edited by E. S. WEYMOUTH, M.A., and G. F.
HAMILTON, B.A. 2s. 6d.— **Book XXI.** Edited by Rev. L. D. DOWDALL, M.A., B.D. 2s— **Book XXII.** Edited by Rev. L. D. DOWDALL. 2s.**PLATO. Protagoras.** Edited by W. WAYTE, M.A. 7th Edit. 4s. 6d.— **The Apology of Socrates and Crito.** 12th Edition. Edited by
W. WAGNER, Ph.D. 2s. 6d.— **Phaedo.** Edited by W. WAGNER, Ph.D. 13th Edition. 5s. 6d— **Gorgias.** Edited by the late W. H. THOMPSON, D.D. 6s.— **Euthyphro.** Edited by G. H. WELLS, M.A. 3rd Edition. 3s.— **Euthydemus.** Edited by G. H. WELLS, M.A. 4s.— **The Republic. Books I and II.** Edited by G. H. WELLS, M.A.
4th Edition. 5s.**PLAUTUS. Menaechmi.** Edited by W. WAGNER, Ph.D. 3rd Edition.
4s. 6d.— **Trinummus.** Edited by W. WAGNER, Ph.D. 6th Edition. 4s. 6d.— **Aulularia.** Edited by W. WAGNER, Ph.D. 5th Edition. 4s. 6d.— **Mostellaria.** Edited by Professor E. A. SONNENSCHN, M.A. 5s.**SOPHOCLES. The Trachiniae.** Edited by A. PRETOR, M.A. 2s. 6d. *net.*— **The Oedipus Tyrannus.** Edited by B. H. KENNEDY, D.D. 2s. 6d.**TERENCE.** Edited by W. WAGNER, Ph.D. 3rd Edition. 7s. 6d.**THUCYDIDES. Book VI.** Edited by T. W. DOUGAN, M.A. 2s.

Bibliotheca Classica.

8vo.

*Edited under the direction of the late George Long, M.A.,
and the late Rev. A. J. Maclean, M.A.*

AESCHYLUS. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. Fourth Edition. 8s.

CICERO'S ORATIONS. Edited by G. LONG, M.A. 4 vols. Vols. I and II, 8s. each. Vols. III and IV, *out of Print*.

DEMOSTHENES. Edited by R. WHISTON, M.A. 2 vols. 16s.

EURIPIDES. Edited by F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. Second Edition, revised. 3 vols. Vol. I *out of Print*. Vols. II and III, 8s. each.

HERODOTUS. Edited by J. W. BLAKESLEY, B.D. 2 vols. 12s.

HESIOD. Edited by F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. Second Edition. 5s.

HOMER. Edited by F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. 2 vols. 14s.

HORACE. Edited by the late A. J. MACLEAN, M.A. Fourth Edition, by G. LONG. 8s.

PLATO. *Phaedrus.* Edited by W. H. THOMPSON, D.D. 5s.

SOPHOCLES. Vol. I. *Oedipus Tyrannus—Oedipus Coloneus—Antigone.* Edited by Rev. F. H. BLAYDES, M.A. 8s.

— Vol. II. *Philoctetes—Electra—Trachiniae—Ajax.* Edited by F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. 6s.

VERGIL. Edited by Prof. CONINGTON and Prof. NETTLESHIP. 3 vols. Vol. I, Fifth Edition, revised by F. HAVERFIELD, M.A. Vol. II, Fourth Edition. Vol. III, Third Edition. 10s. 6d. each.

AN ATLAS OF CLASSICAL GEOGRAPHY. 24 Maps, by W. HUGHES and GEORGE LONG, M.A. 6s.

Other Critical Editions and Texts.

AETNA. Revised, emended, and explained by the late H. A. J. MUNRO, M.A., Litt.D. Demy 8vo, 3s. 6d.

ARISTOPHANES' COMEDIES. By H. A. HOLDEN, LL.D. Demy 8vo. Vol. I, Text and Notes. 18s. Vol. II, Indices. 5s. 6d. The plays sold separately.

CALPURNIUS SICULUS AND M. AURELIUS OLYMPIUS NEMESIANUS. The Eclogues. Edited by CHARLES HAINES KEENE, M.A. Crown 8vo, 6s.

CATULLUS. Edited by J. P. POSTGATE, M.A., Litt.D. Fcap. 8vo, 3s.

EURIPIDES, ELECTRA. Edited with Introduction and Notes by C. H. KEENE, M.A. Demy 8vo, 10s. 6d.

HYPERIDES, THE ORATIONS OF. Edited with Notes and a Translation by F. G. KENYON, M.A. 5s. net.

LIVY. The first five Books. PRENDENVILLE's edition revised throughout and the notes in great part rewritten by J. H. FRESE, M.A. Books I, II, III, IV, V. With Maps and Introductions. 1s. 6d.

LUCAN. The Pharsalia. Edited by C. E. HASKINS, M.A. With an Introduction by W. E. HEITLAND, M.A. Demy 8vo, 14s.

LUCRETIUS. Titi Lucreti Cari de rerum natura libri sex. With Notes, Introduction, and Translation by the late H. A. J. MUNRO. Fourth Edition finally Revised. 3 vols. 8vo. Vols. I and II, Introduction, Text and Notes, 18s. Vol. III, Translation, 6s.

OVID. P. Ovidii Nasonis Heroides XIV. Edited by ARTHUR PALMER, M.A. Demy 8vo, 6s.

— P. Ovidii Nasonis Ars Amatoria et Amores. A School Edition, carefully revised and edited, with some Literary Notes, by the Rev. J. H. WILLIAMS, M.A. Fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d.

— The Metamorphoses. Book XIII. With Introduction and Notes by C. H. KEENE, M.A. 2s. 6d.

— The Metamorphoses. Book XIV. With Introduction and Notes by C. H. KEENE, M.A. 2s. 6d.

. Books XIII and XIV together. 3s. 6d.

— P. Ovidii Nasonis Epistolarum ex Ponto Liber Primus. With Introduction and Notes. By C. H. KEENE, M.A. Crown 8vo, 3s.

Critical Editions (*continued*).

PLATO. The Proem to the Ideal Commonwealth of Plato. Being Book I and Book II, chaps. 1-10, of the Republic. Edited, with elaborate Introduction, Critical Notes, and Commentary, by T. G. TUCKER, Litt.D. (Cambridge), Hon. Litt.D. (Dublin), Professor of Classical Philology in the University of Melbourne, and formerly Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 6s.

'No better introduction to the works of Plato can be found than the prelude to the "Republic" . . . but previous to this work by Dr. Tucker no edition has appeared which gives in a suitable form a satisfactory commentary upon the difficulties of thought and language which encounter the young student of the first part of the "Republic".'—*Guardian*.

PROPERTIUS. *Sexti Propertii Carmina* recognovit J. P. POSTGATE, Litt.D. 4to, 3s. *net*.

'A text which I should call not only nearer, but much nearer, to the truth than any which has gone before it.'—Prof. A. E. Housman in the *Classical Review*.

— **Sex. Aurelii Propertii Carmina.** The Elegies of Propertius, with English Notes. By the late F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. Second Edition. 8vo, cloth, 5s.

— **Sex. Propertii Elegiarum Libri IV.** Recensuit A. PALMER. 3s. 6d.

SOPHOCLES. The Oedipus Tyrannus of Sophocles. By B. H. KENNEDY, D.D. Crown 8vo, 8s.

THEOCRITUS. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by R. J. CHOLMELEY, M.A. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THUCYDIDES. The History of the Peloponnesian War. With Notes and a Collation of the MSS. By the late R. SHILLETO, M.A. Book I. 8vo, 6s. 6d. Book II. 5s. 6d.

CORPUS POETARUM LATINORUM, a se aliisque denuo recognitorum et brevi lectionum varietate instructorum, edidit JOHANNES PERCIVAL POSTGATE, Litt.D. Tom. I quo continentur Ennius, Lucretius, Catullus, Horatius, Vergilius, Tibullus, Propertius, Ovidius. Large post 4to, 21s. *net*. Or in Two Parts, sewed, 9s. each *net*.

— Part III, containing Gratius, Manilius, Phaedrus, Aetna, Persius, Lucanus, and Valerius Flaccus. 9s. *net*.

. To be completed in Two Volumes.

CORPUS POETARUM LATINORUM. Edited by WALKER. 1 thick vol. 8vo. Cloth, 18s.

Containing:—Catullus, Lucretius, Virgilius, Tibullus, Propertius, Ovidius, Horatius, Phaedrus, Lucanus, Persius, Juvenalis, Martialis, Sulpicia, Statius, Silius Italicus, Valerius Flaccus, Calpurnius, Sicalna, Ausonius, and Claudianus.

Latin and Greek Class Books.

- BAIRD. Greek Verbs.** A Catalogue of Verbs, Irregular and Defective; their leading formations, tenses in use, and dialectic inflexions, with a copious Appendix, containing Paradigms for conjugation, Rules for formation of tenses, &c., &c. By J. S. BAIRD, T.C.D. 2s. 6d.
- BAKER. Latin Prose for London Students.** By ARTHUR BAKER, M.A. Wide fcap. 8vo, 2s.
- BARRY. Notes on Greek Accents.** By the Right Rev. A. BARRY, D.D. New Edition, rewritten. 1s.
- BECKWITH. Saturæ Grammaticæ.** A Collection of Latin Critical Notes and Hints for Army Students. By E. G. A. BECKWITH, B.A., Trinity College, Stratford-on-Avon. Fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.
- CHURCH. Latin Prose Lessons.** By A. J. CHURCH, M.A., Professor of Latin at University College, London. Ninth Edition. Fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.
- CLAPIN. Latin Primer.** By the Rev. A. C. CLAPIN, M.A. Fourth Edition. Fcap. 8vo, 1s.
- COLERIDGE. Res Romanæ,** being brief Aids to the History, Geography, Literature and Antiquities of Ancient Rome for less advanced students. By E. P. COLERIDGE, B.A. With 3 Maps. Crown 8vo. Second Edition. 2s. 6d.
- **Res Græcæ,** being Aids to the study of the History, Geography, Archaeology, and Literature of Ancient Athens. With 5 Maps, 7 Plans, and 17 other Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 5s.
- COLLINS. Latin Exercises and Grammar Papers.** By T. COLLINS, M.A. Seventh Edition. Fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.
- **Unseen Papers in Latin Prose and Verse.** Seventh Edition. Fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.
- **Unseen Papers in Greek Prose and Verse.** Fifth Edition. Fcap. 8vo, 3s.
- **Easy Translations from Nepos, Caesar, Cicero, Livy, &c.** For Retranslation into Latin. With Notes. 2s.
- COMPTON. Rudiments of Attic Construction and Idiom.** By the Rev. W. COOKWORTHY COMPTON, M.A., Head Master of Dover College. Crown 8vo. 3s.

Latin and Greek Class Books (*continued*).

- FROST.** *Eclogae Latinae*; or, First Latin Reading Book. With Notes and Vocabulary by the late Rev. P. FROST, M.A. 1s. 6d.
- *Analecta Graeca Minora*. With Notes and Dictionary. 2s.
- *Materials for Latin Prose Composition*. 2s. Key, 4s. net.
- *A Latin Verse Book*. 2s. Key, 5s. net.
- HOLDEN.** *Follorum Silvula*. Part I. Passages for Translation into Latin Elegiac and Heroic Verse. By H. A. HOLDEN, LL.D. Twelfth Edition. Post 8vo, 7s. 6d.
- *Follorum Silvula*. Part II. Select Passages for Translation into Latin Lyric and Comic Iambic Verse. Third Edition. Post 8vo, 5s.
- *Follorum Centuriae*. Select Passages for Translation into Latin and Greek Prose. Tenth Edition. Post 8vo, 8s.
- JEBB, JACKSON, and CURREY.** *Extracts for Translation into Greek, Latin, and English*. By Sir R. C. JEBB, M.P.; H. JACKSON, Litt.D.; and W. E. CURREY, M.A. 2s. 6d.
- MASON.** *Analytical Latin Exercises*. By C. P. MASON, B.A. Fourth Edition. Part I, 1s. 6d. Part II, 2s. 6d.
- *The Analysis of Sentences applied to Latin*. Post 8vo, 1s. 6d.
- NETTLESHIP.** *Passages for Translation into Latin Prose*. By H. NETTLESHIP, M.A., late Corpus Professor of Latin in the University of Oxford. Crown 8vo, 3s. A KEY, 4s. 6d. net.
- NOTABILIA QUAEDAM**: or the Principal Tenses of most of the Irregular Greek Verbs, and Elementary Greek, Latin, and French Constructions. New Edition. 1s.
- PENROSE.** *Latin Elegiac Verse, Easy Exercises in*. By the Rev. J. PENROSE. New Edition. 12mo, 2s. Key, 3s. 6d. net.
- PRESTON.** *Greek Verse Composition*. By G. PRESTON, M.A. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo, 4s. 6d.
- THACKERAY.** *Anthologia Graeca*. A Selection of Greek Poetry, with Notes. By F. ST. JOHN THACKERAY. Sixth Edition. 16mo, 4s. 6d.
- *Anthologia Latina*. A Selection of Latin Poetry, from Naevius to Boëthius, with Notes. Eighth Edition. 16mo, 4s. 6d.
- *Hints and Cautions on Attic Greek Prose Composition*. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d.
- FIRST EXERCISES IN LATIN PROSE**. By E. A. WELLS, M.A., Highfield School, Southampton. Second Edition. Pott 8vo, with Vocabulary, 1s.

Books of Reference.

TEUFFEL'S HISTORY OF ROMAN LITERATURE. Fifth Edition, revised by Dr. SCHWABE, translated by G. C. W. WARR, M.A., Professor of Classical Literature in King's College, London. Demy 8vo, 2 vols., 15s.

'This monumental work, which stands beyond all praise for profound learning and general sobriety of judgment.'—*Oxford Magazine*.

CORPUS POETARUM LATINORUM, a se aliisque denuo recognitorum et brevi lectionum varietate instructorum, edidit JOHANNES PERCIVAL POSTGATE.

Vol. I, containing Ennius, Lucretius, Catullus, Horace, Virgil, Tibullus, Propertius, Ovid. Edited by L. MÜLLER, H. A. J. MUNRO, HENRY NETTLESHIP, JAMES GOW, EDWARD HILLER, ARTHUR PALMER, G. M. EDWARDS, G. A. DAVIES, S. G. OWEN, A. E. HOUSMAN, and J. P. POSTGATE. Large Post 4to, 21s. net, or in two parts, paper wrappers, 9s. net each.

Part III, containing Gratius, Manilius, Phaedrus, Aetna, Persius, Lucan, and Valerius Flaccus. Edited by J. P. POSTGATE, MALVIN BECKERT, JAMES GOW, ROBINSON ELLIS, W. C. SUMMERS, W. E. HEITLAND and J. B. BURY. 9s. net.

Part IV, completing the Work, is in preparation.

'A book that should be purchased by everybody who did not bid good-bye to his Latin when he proceeded to his B.A. degree.'—*Saturday Review*.

'No one with any pretensions to classical scholarship can afford to be without it.'—*Educational Times*.

WEBSTER'S INTERNATIONAL DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. Medium 4to, 2,118 pp., 3,500 Illustrations.

Prices: cloth, £1 11s. 6d.; half-calf, £2 2s.; half-russia, £2 5s.; calf, £2 8s.; also in two vols., cloth, £1 14s.

In addition to the Dictionary of Words, with their pronunciation, etymology, alternative spellings, and various meanings, illustrated by quotations and numerous woodcuts, there are several valuable appendices, comprising a Pronouncing Gazetteer of the World; Vocabularies of Scripture, Greek, Latin, and English Proper Names; a Dictionary of the noted Names of Fiction; a Brief History of the English Language; a Dictionary of Foreign Quotations, Words, Phrases, Proverbs, &c.; a Biographical Dictionary with 10,000 Names, &c.

Prospectuses, with Specimen Pages, on application.

Book

Pe
WAE
Loud

motor

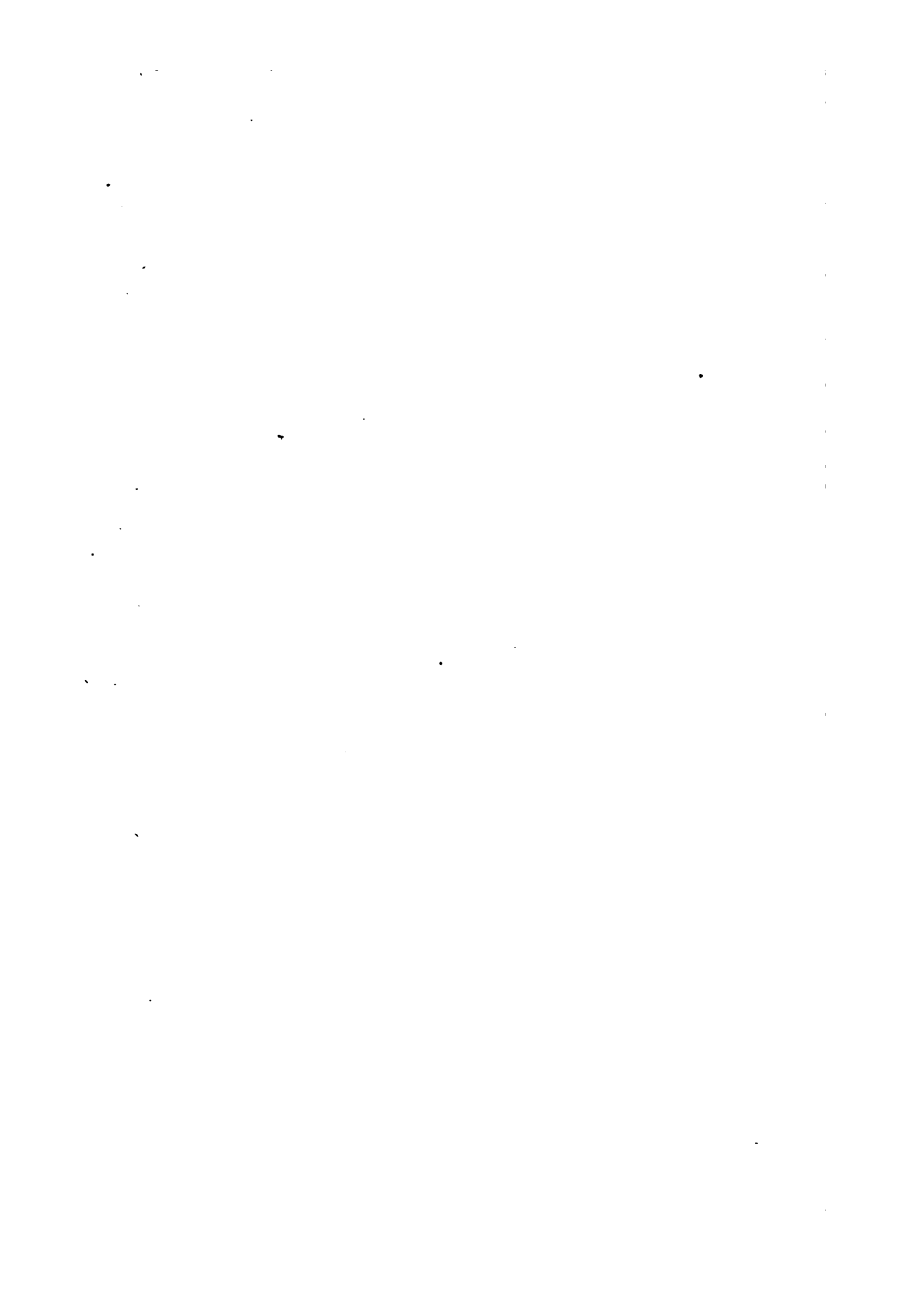
POW
HANE

grac
LLEE
WAE
S. C
t. 4

stna
Pos
W. C

po
ca
be

7



This book should be returned to the Library on or before the last date stamped below.

A fine of five cents a day is incurred by retaining it beyond the specified time.

Please return promptly.

~~APR 23 1948~~

APR 12 '58 H

